

## ***Solution***      **Section 3.1 – Introduction to Linear Systems**

### ***Exercise***

Find a solution for  $x, y, z$  to the system of equations

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3e + 2\sqrt{2} + \pi \\ 6e + 5\sqrt{2} + 4\pi \\ 9e + 8\sqrt{2} + 7\pi \end{pmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$\begin{pmatrix} x + 2y + 3z \\ 4x + 5y + 6z \\ 7x + 8y + 9z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3e + 2\sqrt{2} + \pi \\ 6e + 5\sqrt{2} + 4\pi \\ 9e + 8\sqrt{2} + 7\pi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y + 3z = \pi + 2\sqrt{2} + 3e \\ 4x + 5y + 6z = 4\pi + 5\sqrt{2} + 6e \\ 7x + 8y + 9z = 7\pi + 8\sqrt{2} + 9e \end{cases}$$

Solution:  $\boxed{x = \pi \quad y = \sqrt{2} \quad z = e}$

### ***Exercise***

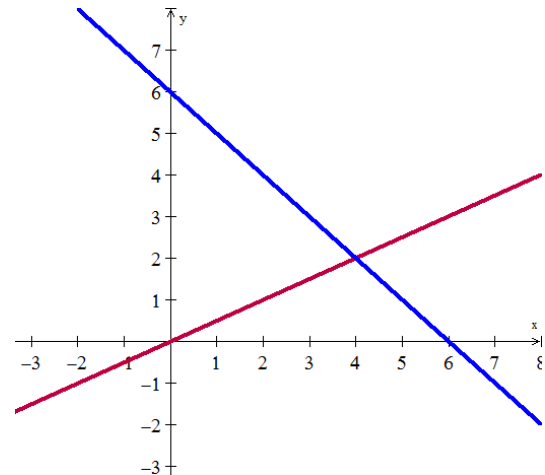
Draw the two pictures in two planes for the equations:  $x - 2y = 0$ ,     $x + y = 6$

### **Solution**

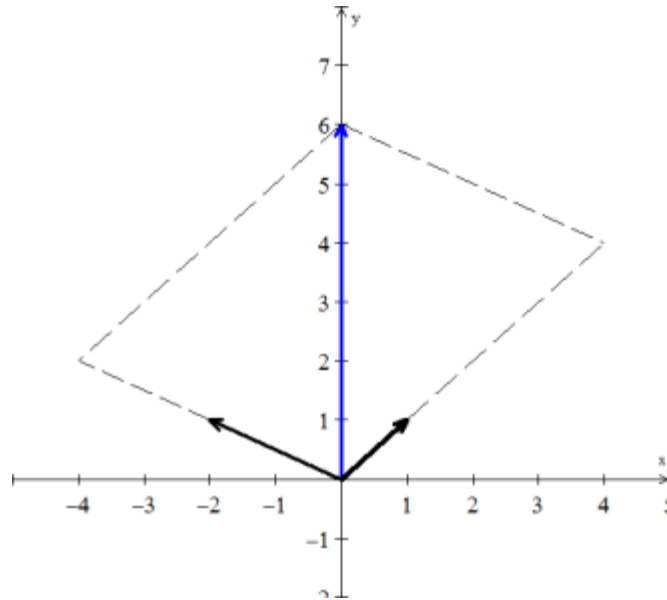
The matrix form of the 2 equations:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

**Row picture** is the 2 lines from the given equations and their intersection is the point  $(4, 2)$  which is the solution for the system.



**Column Picture** is the column vectors  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$



$$x \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + y \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + 2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

The parallelogram show how the solution vector  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  can be written as the linear combination of the column vectors.

### ***Exercise***

Normally 4 planes in 4-dimensional space meet at a \_\_\_\_\_. Normally 4 column vectors in 4-dimensional space can combine to produce  $b$ . what combinations of

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  produces  $b = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ?

What 4 equations for  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ ,  $w$  are you solving?

### **Solution**

Normally 4 planes in 4-dimensional space meet at a ***point***.

The combination of the vectors producing  $b$  is:

$$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The system of equations that satisfies the given vectors is:

$$\begin{cases} x + y + z + w = 3 \\ y + z + w = 3 \\ z + w = 3 \\ w = 2 \end{cases}$$

### ***Exercise***

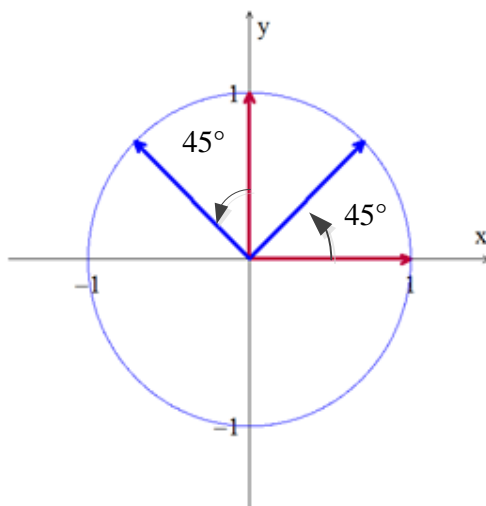
What 2 by 2 matrix  $A$  rotates every vector through  $45^\circ$  ?

The vector  $(1, 0)$  goes to  $\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$ . The vector  $(0, 1)$  goes to  $\left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$ .

Those determine the matrix. Draw these particular vectors in the  $xy$ -plane and find  $A$ .

### **Solution**

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$



### Exercise

What two vectors are obtained by rotating the plane vectors  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  by  $30^\circ$  (cw) ?

Write a matrix  $A$  such that for every vector  $v$  in the plane,  $Av$  is the vector obtained by rotating  $v$  clockwise by  $30^\circ$ .

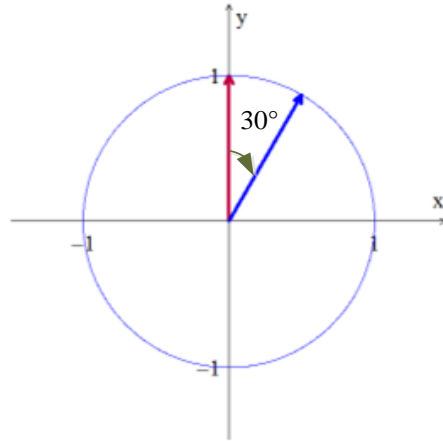
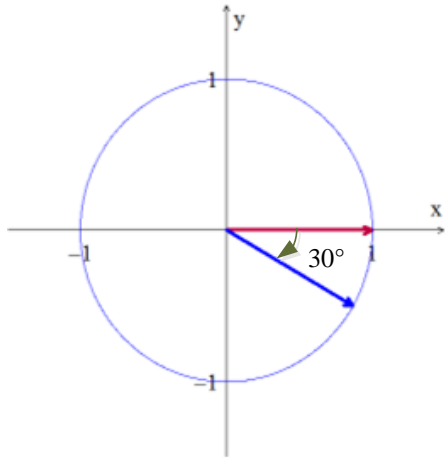
Find a matrix  $B$  such that for every 3-dimensional vector  $v$ , the vector  $Bv$  is the reflection of  $v$  through the plane  $x + y + z = 0$ . *Hint* :  $v = (1, 0, 0)$

### Solution

Rotating the vectors by  $30^\circ$  (cw) yields:

For the vector  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  yields to  $\begin{pmatrix} \cos(-30^\circ) \\ \sin(-30^\circ) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

And for the vector  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  yields to  $\begin{pmatrix} \sin(30^\circ) \\ \cos(30^\circ) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$



The desired matrix is:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

To get 1 from  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  is to multiply by  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 2\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

The unit vector to the plane  $x + y + z = 0$  is  $\hat{u} = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$

$$Bv = B \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \hat{u}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \hat{u} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \hat{u} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{The solution: } \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

### ***Exercise***

Find a system of linear equation corresponding to the given augmented matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 5 & 2 & 0 & -3 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$\begin{cases} 3x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = -1 \\ 5x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_4 = -6 \end{cases}$$

### ***Exercise***

Find a system of linear equation corresponding to the given augmented matrix

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -4 & -3 & -2 & -1 \\ 5 & -6 & 1 & 1 \\ -8 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

### **Solution**

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 4 \\ -4x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \\ 5x_1 - 6x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -8x_1 \quad \quad \quad = 3 \end{array} \right.$$

### ***Exercise***

Find the augmented matrix for the given system of linear equations.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -2x_1 = 6 \\ 3x_1 = 8 \\ 9x_1 = -3 \end{array} \right.$$

### **Solution**

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} -2 & 6 \\ 3 & 8 \\ 9 & -3 \end{array} \right]$$

### ***Exercise***

Find the augmented matrix for the given system of linear equations.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3x_1 - 2x_2 = -1 \\ 4x_1 + 5x_2 = 3 \\ 7x_1 + 3x_2 = 2 \end{array} \right.$$

### **Solution**

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \\ 7 & 3 & 2 \end{array} \right]$$

***Exercise***

Find the augmented matrix for the given system of linear equations.

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 2x_3 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - x_2 + 4x_3 = 7 \\ 6x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

***Solution***

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 4 & 7 \\ 6 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

## ***Solution***      **Section 3.2 – Gaussian Elimination**

### ***Exercise***

When elimination is applied to the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 6 & 9 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

- a) What are the first and second pivots?
- b) What is the multiplier  $l_{21}$  in the first step ( $l_{21}$  times row 1 is subtracted from row 2)?
- c) What entry in the 2, 2 position (instead of 9) would force an exchange of rows 2 and 3?
- d) What is the multiplier  $l_{31} = 0$ , subtracting 0 times row 1 from row 3?

### **Solution**

- a) The first pivot is 3 and when 2 times row 1 is subtracted from row 2, the second pivot is revealed as 7.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 6 & 9 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \text{subtract 2 times row.1} \\ \text{from row.2} \end{array} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \boxed{7} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

- b) The multiplier  $l_{21}$  in the first step is  $\frac{6}{3} = 2$ .
- c) If we reduce the entry 9 to 2, that drop of 7 in the  $a_{22}$  position would force a row exchange.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 6 & 9 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \text{subtract 7 times row.1} \\ \text{from row.2} \end{array} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ -15 & \boxed{2} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

- d) The multiplier  $l_{31}$  is already zero because  $a_{31} = 0$  and no needs row elimination.



## Exercise

Use elimination to reach upper triangular matrices  $U$ . Solve by back substitution or explain why this is impossible. What are the pivots (never zero)? Exchange equations when necessary. The only difference is the  $-x$  in equation (3).

$$\begin{cases} x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 \\ x - y + z = 3 \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 \\ -x - y + z = 3 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

For the *first* system:

$$\begin{array}{lll} x + y + z = 7 & \text{subtract eqn.1} & x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 & \text{from eqn.2} & 0y - 2z = -2 \\ x - y + z = 3 & \text{from eqn.3} & -2y - 0z = -4 \\ \\ x + y + z = 7 & & 1x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 & \text{Exchange eqn.2} & -2y - 0z = -4 \\ x - y + z = 3 & \text{and eqn.3} & -2z = -2 \end{array}$$

The solutions are:  $z = 1$   $y = 2$   $x = 4$  and the pivots are 1, -2, -2.

For the *second* system:

$$\begin{array}{lll} x + y + z = 7 & \text{Subtract eqn.1} & x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 & \text{from eqn.2} & 0y - 2z = -2 \\ -x - y + z = 3 & \text{Add eqn.1} & 0y + 2z = 10 \\ & \text{to eqn.3} & \\ \\ x + y + z = 7 & & x + y + z = 7 \\ 0y - 2z = -2 & \text{Add eqn.2} & 0y - 2z = -2 \\ 0y + 2z = 10 & \text{to eqn.3} & \boxed{0z = 8} \end{array}$$

The three planes don't meet. But if we change '3' in the last equation to '-5'

$$\begin{array}{lll} x + y + z = 7 & \text{Subtract eqn.1} & x + y + z = 7 \\ x + y - z = 5 & \text{from eqn.2} & 0y - 2z = -2 \\ -x - y + z = -5 & \text{Add eqn.1} & 0y + 2z = 2 \\ & \text{to eqn.3} & \\ \\ x + y + z = 7 & & x + y = 6 \\ 0y - 2z = -2 & & \\ 0y + 2z = 10 & & z = 1 \end{array}$$

There are unique infinite many solutions!

The three planes now meet along a whole line.

### Exercise

For which numbers  $a$  does the elimination break down (1) permanently (2) temporarily

$$ax + 3y = -3$$

$$4x + 6y = 6$$

Solve for  $x$  and  $y$  after fixing the second breakdown by a row change.

### Solution

The matrix form is:  $\begin{pmatrix} a & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$

If  $a = 0$ , the elimination brakes down temporarily.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ 0 & \boxed{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

The system is in upper triangular form and entry row 2 column 2 is not equal to zero, therefore the system has a solution.

If  $a \neq 0$ ,

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_2 - \frac{4}{a}R_1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 3 \\ 0 & 6 - \frac{12}{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 + \frac{12}{a} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6 - \frac{12}{a} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{12}{a} = 6$$

$$\rightarrow \underline{a = \frac{12}{6} = 2}$$

If  $a = 2$ ,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ the system will fail and has no solution.}$$

If  $a \neq 2$ ;

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 3 \\ 0 & 6 - \frac{12}{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 + \frac{12}{a} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ the system has a unique solution.}$$

### Exercise

Find the pivots and the solution for these four equations:

$$2x + y = 0$$

$$x + 2y + z = 0$$

$$y + 2z + t = 0$$

$$z + 2t = 5$$

### Solution

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} R_2 - \frac{1}{2}R_1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.5 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} R_3 - \frac{2}{3}R_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} R_4 - \frac{3}{4}R_3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{4} & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{4} & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} 2x = -y \Rightarrow \boxed{x = -2\frac{1}{2} = -1} \\ \frac{3}{2}y + z = 0 \Rightarrow y = -z\frac{2}{3} = -(-3)\frac{2}{3} \rightarrow \boxed{y = 2} \\ \frac{4}{3}z + t = 0 \rightarrow \frac{4}{3}z = -t \rightarrow \boxed{z = -4\frac{3}{4} = -3} \\ \frac{5}{4}t = 5 \rightarrow \boxed{t = 4} \end{array}$$

The pivots are diagonal entries and the solution is:  $(-1, 2, -3, 4)$

### Exercise

Look for a matrix that has row sums 4 and 8, and column sums 2 and  $s$ .

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{ll} a + b = 4 & a + c = 2 \\ c + d = 8 & b + d = s \end{array}$$

The four equations are solvable only if  $s = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . Then find two different matrices that have the correct row and column sums.

### Solution

$$\begin{array}{r} a + b = 4 \\ + \quad c + d = 8 \\ \hline a + c + b + d = 12 \end{array}$$

$$2 + s = 12$$

$$\boxed{s = 10}$$

### Exercise

Three planes can fail to have an intersection point, even if no planes are parallel. The system is singular if row 3 of  $A$  is a linear combination of the first two rows. Find a third equation that can't be solved together with  $x + y + z = 0$  and  $x - 2y - z = 1$

### Solution

The system is singular if row 3 of  $A$  is a **linear combination** of the first two rows.

There are many possible of a third equation that can't be solved together with  $x + y + z = 0$  and  $x - 2y - z = 1$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \text{ times } 1^{\text{st}} \text{ equation} \quad 3x + 3y + 3z \\ \text{minus } 2^{\text{nd}} \quad \quad \quad -x + 2y + z \\ \hline 2x + 5y + 4z = 1 \end{array}$$

### Exercise

Solve the linear system by Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 = 8 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - 7x_2 + 4x_3 = 10 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 + R_1 \\ R_3 - 3R_1 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} -1 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ \hline 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \\ -3 & -3 & -6 & -24 \\ \hline 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{array} \right] -R_2$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} R_1 - R_2 \\ \\ R_3 + 10R_2 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ \hline 1 & 0 & 7 & 17 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \\ 0 & 10 & -50 & -90 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & -52 & -104 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 7 & 17 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & -52 & -104 \end{array} \right] -\frac{1}{52}R_3$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 7 & 17 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} R_1 - 7R_3 \\ R_2 + 5R_3 \\ \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 7 & 17 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & -14 \\ \hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right]$$

**Solution:**  $\boxed{(3, 1, 2)}$

### Exercise

Solve the linear system by Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{cases} x - y + 2z - w = -1 \\ 2x + y - 2z - 2w = -2 \\ -x + 2y - 4z + w = 1 \\ 3x \quad \quad - 3w = -3 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

**Solution:**  $(w-1, 2z, z, w)$

### Exercise

Solve the linear system by Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{cases} x - y + 2z - w = -1 \\ 2x + y - 2z - 2w = -2 \\ -x + 2y - 4z + w = 1 \\ 3x \quad \quad - 3w = -3 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ -1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -7 & 10 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 + R_1 \\ R_3 - 3R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 5 & -1 & 9 \\ 0 & -2 & -10 & -14 \end{array} \right] 5R_3 + 2R_2$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 5 & -1 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & -52 & -52 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x + 2y + z = 8 \quad (3) \\ 5y - z = 9 \quad (2) \\ -52z = -52 \quad (1) \end{array}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow z = 1$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow 5y = 9 + 1 = 10 \rightarrow y = 2$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow x = 8 - 4 - 1 = 3$$

$\therefore$  Solution:  $(3, 2, 1)$

### Exercise

Solve the linear system by Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{cases} 2u - 3v + w - x + y = 0 \\ 4u - 6v + 2w - 3x - y = -5 \\ -2u + 3v - 2w + 2x - y = 3 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & -3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -6 & 2 & -3 & -1 & -5 \\ -2 & 3 & -2 & 2 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 + R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & -3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} 2u - 3v + w - x + y = 0 \quad (3) \\ -x - 3y = -5 \quad (2) \\ -w + x = 3 \quad (1) \end{array}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow x = 5 - 3y$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow w = x - 3 = 2 - 3y$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow 2u = 3v - 2 + 3y + 5 - 3y - y = 3v - y + 3$$

$$u = \frac{3}{2}v - \frac{1}{2}y + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Solution: } \left( \frac{3}{2}v - \frac{1}{2}y + \frac{3}{2}, v, 2 - 3y, 5 - 3y, y \right)$$

### Exercise

Solve the given linear system by any method

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 = 0 \\ x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_2 \\ x_3 = -x_2 \end{cases} \rightarrow -4x_2 + x_2 - 3x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \underline{x_2 = 0}$$

$$\text{Solution: } \boxed{(0, 0, 0)}$$

### Exercise

Solve the given linear system by any method

$$\begin{cases} 2x + 2y + 4z = 0 \\ -y - 3z + w = 0 \\ 3x + y + z + 2w = 0 \\ x + 3y - 2z - 2w = 0 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_3 - 3R_1 \\ R_4 - 2R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 7 & 8 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 8 & 4 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad -R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 7 & 8 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 8 & 4 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_1 - 3R_2 \\ R_3 + 8R_2 \\ R_4 + 4R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -11 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 31 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 20 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} x + w = 0 \\ y - w = 0 \\ \rightarrow z = 0 \end{array}$$

**Solution:**  $\boxed{(-w, w, 0, w)}$

### Exercise

Add 3 times the second row to the first of

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 5 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$



$$EA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 5 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 27 & 8 & -1 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 5 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 + 3R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 27 & 8 & -1 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 8 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Solve the system using Gaussian elimination

$$\begin{cases} 3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = -15 \\ 5x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 11 \\ -6x_1 - 4x_2 + 2x_3 = 30 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 & -15 \\ 5 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 3 & 11 \\ -6 & -4 & 2 & 30 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \\ 3R_2 - 5R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 + 2R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 & -15 \\ 0 & -1 & 11 & 75 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & 26 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \\ R_3 - R_2 \\ \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 & -15 \\ 0 & -1 & 11 & 75 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & -49 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} 3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = -15 \quad (3) \\ -x_2 + 11x_3 = 75 \quad (2) \\ -7x_3 = -49 \quad (1) \\ \end{array}$$

$$(1) \rightarrow x_3 = 7$$

$$(2) \rightarrow x_2 = 77 - 75 = 2$$

$$(1) \rightarrow 3x_1 = -15 - 4 + 7 = -12 \Rightarrow x_1 = -4$$

$\therefore$  Solution:  $\underline{(-4, 2, 7)}$

### Exercise

For what value(s) of  $k$ , if any, does the system 
$$\begin{cases} x + y - z = 1 \\ 2x + 3y + kz = 3 \\ x + ky + 3z = 2 \end{cases}$$
 have

- a) A unique solution?
- b) Infinitely many solutions?
- c) No solution?

### Solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & k & 3 \\ 1 & k & 3 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & k+2 & 1 \\ 0 & k-1 & 4 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - (k-1)R_2$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & k+2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 - (k-1)(k+2) & 2-k \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x = 1 - y + z \\ y = 1 - (k+2)z \\ \rightarrow (6 - k^2 - k)z = -(k-2) \end{array}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} z = -\frac{k-2}{-(k-2)(k+3)} = \frac{1}{k+3} \quad (k \neq 2, -3) \\ y = 1 - \frac{k+2}{k+3} = \frac{1}{k+3} \\ x = \frac{k+2}{k+3} + \frac{1}{k+3} = 1 \end{array} \right.$$

- a) Unique solution if  $k \neq 2, -3$
- b) Infinitely solution if  $k = 2$
- c) No solution if  $k = -3$

## Solution

### Section 3.3 – Algebra of Matrices

#### Exercise

For the matrices:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} p & 0 \\ q & r \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , when does  $AB = BA$

#### Solution

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} p & 0 \\ q & r \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p & p \\ q & q+r \end{pmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} p & 0 \\ q & r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p+q & r \\ q & r \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = BA$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} p & p \\ q & q+r \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} p+q & r \\ q & r \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} p = p+q \\ p = r \\ q+r = r \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} q = 0 \\ p = r \\ q = 0 \end{cases}$$

#### Exercise

$A$  is 3 by 5,  $B$  is 5 by 3,  $C$  is 5 by 1, and  $D$  is 3 by 1. All entries are 1. Which of these matrix operations are allowed, and what are the results?

a)  $AB$

c)  $ABD$

e)  $ABC$

g)  $A(B+C)$

b)  $BA$

d)  $DBA$

f)  $ABCD$

#### Solution

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

a)  $AB: (3 \times 5)(5 \times 3) = (3 \times 3)$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

b)  $BA : (5 \times 3)(3 \times 5) = (5 \times 5)$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

c)  $ABD : (3 \times 5)(5 \times 3)(3 \times 1) = (3 \times 1)$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 5 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ 15 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix}$$

d)  $DBA : (3 \times 1)(5 \times 3)(3 \times 5) = NA$

e)  $ABC : (3 \times 5)(5 \times 3)(5 \times 1) = NA$

f)  $ABCD : (3 \times 5)(5 \times 3)(5 \times 1)(3 \times 1) = NA$

g)  $A(B + C) : (3 \times 5)((5 \times 3) + (5 \times 1)) = NA$

Matrices  $B$  and  $C$  are not the same size.

## Exercise

What rows or columns or matrices do you multiply to find.

- The third column of  $AB$ ?
- The second column of  $AB$ ?
- The first row of  $AB$ ?
- The second row of  $AB$ ?
- The entry in row 3, column 4 of  $AB$ ?
- The entry in row 2, column 3 of  $AB$ ?

## Solution

- $A$  (column 3 of  $B$ )
- $A$  (column 2 of  $B$ )
- (Row 1 of  $A$ )  $B$
- (Row 2 of  $A$ )  $B$
- (Row 3 of  $A$ ) (Column 4 of  $B$ )
- (Row 2 of  $A$ ) (Column 3 of  $B$ )

### Exercise

Add  $AB$  to  $AC$  and compare with  $A(B + C)$ :

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A(B + C) &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} AB + AC &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{A(B + C) = AB + AC}$$

### Exercise

True or False

- a) If  $A^2$  is defined then  $A$  is necessarily square.
- b) If  $AB$  and  $BA$  are defined then  $A$  and  $B$  are square.
- c) If  $AB$  and  $BA$  are defined then  $AB$  and  $BA$  are square.
- d) If  $AB = B$ , then  $A = I$

### Solution

- a) True
- b) False, if  $A$  has an order  $m$  by  $n$  and  $B$   $n$  by  $m$ :  $AB : m \times m$      $BA : n \times n$
- c) True;  $AB : m \times m$      $BA : n \times n$
- d) False, if  $B$  is the matrix of all zeros.

### Exercise

- a) Find a nonzero matrix  $A$  such that  $A^2 = 0$   
b) Find a matrix that has  $A^2 \neq 0$  but  $A^3 = 0$

### Solution

- a) A nonzero matrix  $A$  such that  $A^2 = 0$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

- b) A matrix that has  $A^2 \neq 0$  but  $A^3 = 0$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = A^2 A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Suppose you solve  $Ax = b$  for three special right sides  $b$ :

$$Ax_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad Ax_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad Ax_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

If the three solutions  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  are the columns of a matrix  $X$ , what is  $A$  times  $X$ ?

### Solution

$$Ax = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

Therefore,  $Ax = I$

### Exercise

Show that  $(A+B)^2$  is different from  $A^2 + 2AB + B^2$ , when

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Write down the correct rule for  $(A+B)(A+B) = A^2 + \underline{\hspace{2cm}} + B^2$

### Solution

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 4 \\ 6 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2AB = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 + 2AB + B^2 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 4 \\ 6 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \neq \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{(A+B)^2 \neq A^2 + 2AB + B^2}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 + AB + BA + B^2 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{(A+B)(A+B) = A^2 + \underline{AB} + \underline{BA} + B^2}$$

### Exercise

Find the product of the 2 matrices by rows or by columns:  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$

#### Solution

$$\text{By rows: } \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (2 \ 3) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ (5 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 \\ 22 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{By columns: } \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} + 2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 \\ 22 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Find the product of the 2 matrices by rows or by columns:  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 6 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

#### Solution

$$\text{By rows: } \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 6 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (3 \ 6) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \\ (6 \ 12) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{By columns: } \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 6 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - 1 \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Find the product of the 2 matrices by rows or by columns:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

#### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{By rows: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} (1 \ 2 \ 4) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ (2 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1(3) + 2(1) + 4(1) \\ 2(3) + 0(1) + 1(1) \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{By columns: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + 1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$$



### Exercise

Find the product of the 2 matrices by rows or by columns:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{By rows: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} (1 \ 2 \ 4)(2 \ 2 \ 3) \\ (-2 \ 3 \ 1)(2 \ 2 \ 3) \\ (-4 \ 1 \ 2)(2 \ 2 \ 3) \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 18 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{By columns: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} &= 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + 2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + 3 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 18 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$   $B = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -2 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$  Find  $A + B$ ,  $2A$ , and  $-B$

### Solution

$$A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -2 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 8 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-B = - \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -2 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -8 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$        $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Find  $AB$  and  $BA$  if possible

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3(3) + 2(0) - 3(1) & 3(-4) + 2(1) - 3(0) \\ 0(3) + 1(0) + 0(1) & 0(-4) + 1(1) + 0(0) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BA &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 2 & -9 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3(3) - 4(0) & 3(2) - 4(1) & 3(-3) - 4(0) \\ 0(3) + 1(0) & 0(2) + 1(1) & 0(-3) + 1(0) \\ 1(3) + 0(0) & 1(2) + 0(1) & 1(-3) + 0(0) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 2 & -9 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$        $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 9 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Find  $AB$  and  $BA$  if possible

### Solution

$AB = \text{Undefined}$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 9 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 22 & 12 \\ -10 & -6 \\ 44 & 27 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$   $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  Find  $AB$  and  $BA$  if possible

### Solution

$$a) \quad AB = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 \\ -4 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b) \quad BA = \text{Undefined}$$

### Exercise

Consider the matrices

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad E = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Compute the following (where possible):

$$a) \ D + E \quad b) \ D - E \quad c) \ 5A \quad d) \ -7C \quad e) \ 2B - C \quad g) \ -3(D + 2E)$$

### Solution

$$a) \quad D + E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 6 & 5 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b) \quad D - E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$c) \quad 5A = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 0 \\ -5 & 10 \\ 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$d) \quad -7C = -7 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & -28 & -14 \\ -21 & -7 & -35 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e) \quad 2B - C = \text{can't be calculated}$$

$$g) \quad -3(D + 2E) = -3 \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 2 & 6 \\ -2 & 2 & 4 \\ 8 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \right) = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 13 & 7 & 8 \\ -3 & 2 & 5 \\ 11 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -39 & -21 & -24 \\ 9 & -6 & -15 \\ -33 & -12 & -30 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Solution

### Section 3.4 – Inverse Matrices

#### **Exercise**

Apply Gauss-Jordan method to find the inverse of this triangular “Pascal matrix”

$$\text{Triangular Pascal matrix} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

#### Solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ R_3 - 2R_2 \\ R_4 - 3R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ R_4 - 3R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 & -3 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

✚ The inverse matrix  $A^{-1}$  looks like  $A$ , except odd-numbered diagonals are multiplied by -1.

### ***Exercise***

If  $A$  is invertible and  $AB = AC$ , prove that  $B = C$

### **Solution**

$$AB = AC$$

*Multiply by  $A^{-1}$  both sides.*

$$A^{-1}(AB) = A^{-1}(AC)$$

*Multiplication is associative*

$$(A^{-1}A)B = (A^{-1}A)C$$

$$A^{-1}A = I$$

$$IB = IC$$

$$\boxed{B = C}$$

### ***Exercise***

If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , find two matrices  $B \neq C$  such that  $AB = AC$

### **Solution**

$$\text{Let } B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\boxed{B \neq C \Rightarrow AB = AC}$$

### Exercise

If  $A$  has **row** 1 + **row** 2 = **row** 3, show that  $A$  is not invertible

- a) Explain why  $Ax = (1, 0, 0)$  can't have a solution.
- b) Which right sides  $(b_1, b_2, b_3)$  might allow a solution to  $Ax = b$
- c) What happens to **row** 3 in elimination?

### Solution

- a) Let  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  be the row vectors of  $A$  and  $x$  is a solution to  $Ax = (1, 0, 0)$ .

Then  $A_1 \cdot x = 1, A_2 \cdot x = 0, A_3 \cdot x = 0$ .

Since  $A_1 + A_2 = A_3$

Means  $A_1 \cdot x + A_2 \cdot x = A_3 \cdot x$

Implies  $1 + 0 = 0$  a contradiction

- b) If  $Ax = (b_1, b_2, b_3) \Rightarrow A_1 \cdot x = b_1, A_2 \cdot x = b_2, A_3 \cdot x = b_3$

Since  $A_1 + A_2 = A_3$

$A_1 \cdot x + A_2 \cdot x = A_3 \cdot x$

$\Rightarrow b_1 + b_2 = b_3$

- c) In the elimination matrix, the third row will be zero.

### Exercise

True or false (with a counterexample if false and a reason if true):

- a) A 4 by 4 matrix with a row of zeros is not invertible.
- b) A matrix with 1's down the main diagonal is invertible.
- c) If  $A$  is invertible then  $A^{-1}$  is invertible.
- d) If  $A$  is invertible then  $A^2$  is invertible.

### Solution

- a) True, because it can have at most 3 pivots.

- b) False, if the matrix:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and only has 2 pivots, thus is not invertible.

- c) True, If  $A$  is invertible then necessarily  $A^{-1}$  is invertible.

d) True,  $A^2x = 0$  where  $x$  is nonzero matrix.

$$A^{-1}A^2x = (A^{-1}A)Ax = IAx = Ax = 0$$

Since  $A$  is invertible, this can only be true if  $x$  was zero to begin with. Thus  $A^2$  must also be invertible.

### Exercise

Do there exist 2 by 2 matrices  $A$  and  $B$  with real entries such that  $AB - BA = I$ , where  $I$  is the identity matrix?

### Solution

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ae + bg & af + bh \\ ce + dg & cf + dh \end{pmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ae + cf & be + df \\ ag + ch & bg + dh \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} AB - BA &= \begin{pmatrix} ae + bg & af + bh \\ ce + dg & cf + dh \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} ae + cf & be + df \\ ag + ch & bg + dh \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} bg - cf & af + bh - be - df \\ ce + dg - ag - ch & cf - bg \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} bg - cf = 1 \\ af + bh - be - df = 0 \\ ce + dg - ag - ch = 0 \\ cf - bg = 1 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} bg - cf = 1 \\ \underline{cf - bg = 1} \\ 0 = 2 \end{cases}$$

Therefore,  $AB - BA \neq I$  for any 2 by 2 matrices.

### Exercise

If  $B$  is the inverse of  $A^2$ , show that  $AB$  is the inverse of  $A$ .

### Solution

Since  $B$  is the inverse of  $A^2$  that implies:  $B = (A^2)^{-1} = (AA)^{-1} = A^{-1}A^{-1}$

Show that  $AB$  is the inverse of  $A$

$$\begin{aligned}(AB)A &= \left( A \left( A^{-1}A^{-1} \right) \right) A \\ &= \left( (AA^{-1})A^{-1} \right) A \\ &= (IA^{-1})A \\ &= A^{-1}A \\ &= I\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $AB$  is the inverse of  $A$ .

### Exercise

Find and check the inverses (assuming they exist) of these block matrices.

$$\begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ C & I \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & I \\ I & D \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ C & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ A & I \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ C+A & I \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow C+A=0 \rightarrow A = -C \\ \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ C & I \end{pmatrix}^{-1} &= \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ -C & I \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} E & 0 \\ F & G \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} AE & 0 \\ CE+DF & DG \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$



$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} AE = I \\ CE + DF = 0 \\ DG = I \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} E = A^{-1} \\ G = D^{-1} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} CE + DF = 0 &\rightarrow CA^{-1} + DF = 0 \\ DF &= -CA^{-1} \\ D^{-1}DF &= -D^{-1}CA^{-1} \\ IF &= -D^{-1}CA^{-1} \\ F &= -D^{-1}CA^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & 0 \\ -D^{-1}CA^{-1} & D^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & I \\ I & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & I \\ I & B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} I & B \\ A + D & I + DB \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} B = 0 \\ A + D = 0 \\ I + DB = I \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A = -D \\ DB = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \\ I & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -D & I \\ I & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

### ***Exercise***

For which three numbers  $c$  is this matrix not invertible, and why not?

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & c & c \\ c & c & c \\ 8 & 7 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$c = 0, A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 8 & 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ (zero column 2 / row 2)}$$

$$c=2, A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 8 & 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ (equal rows)}$$

$$c=7, A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & 7 \\ 7 & 7 & 7 \\ 8 & 7 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \text{ (equal columns)}$$

### ***Exercise***

Find  $A^{-1}$  and  $B^{-1}$  (if they exist) by elimination.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \frac{1}{2}R_1$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \frac{2}{3}R_2$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_1 - \frac{1}{2}R_2 \\ R_3 - \frac{1}{2}R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{array} \right) \frac{3}{4}R_3$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_1 - \frac{1}{3}R_3 \\ R_2 - \frac{1}{3}R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{array} \right)$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \frac{1}{2}R_1$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_2 + R_1 \\ R_3 + R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) R_3 + R_2$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ \textcolor{red}{0} & \textcolor{red}{0} & \textcolor{red}{0} & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$B^{-1}$  doesn't exist, and if we add the columns in  $B$ , the result is zero.

### ***Exercise***

Find  $A^{-1}$  using the Gauss-Jordan method, which has a remarkable inverse.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) R_1 + R_2$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) R_2 + R_3$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) R_3 + R_4$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

### ***Exercise***

Find the inverse.

$$a) \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -4 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$c) \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 6 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$d) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e) \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$f) \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{2} & 3\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ -4\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$g) \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 17 & 2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 4 & 0 & \frac{2}{5} & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 13 & 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$a) \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -4 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{12} & \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b) \quad A^{-1} &= \frac{1}{7-8} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -4 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= - \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -4 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} c) \quad A^{-1} &= \frac{1}{-15-24} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -6 \\ -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= -\frac{1}{39} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -6 \\ -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{39} & \frac{2}{13} \\ \frac{4}{39} & \frac{1}{13} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$d) \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - R_1$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - R_2$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{1}{2}R_3$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} R_1 - R_3 \\ R_2 - R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e) \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{array} \right]^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f) \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \sqrt{2} & 3\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ -4\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & -\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{13} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$g) \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -8 & 17 & 2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 4 & 0 & \frac{2}{5} & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 13 & 4 & 2 \end{array} \right]^{-1} = \text{doesn't exist} \quad \text{This matrix is } \textit{singular}$$

### Exercise

Show that  $A$  is not invertible for any values of the entries

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ b & 0 & c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & d & 0 & e & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & f & 0 & g \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & h & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

Since the matrix  $A$  had zero's on its diagonals, therefore  $A$  is not invertible.

### Exercise

Prove that if  $A$  is an invertible matrix and  $B$  is row equivalent to  $A$ , then  $B$  is also invertible.

### Solution

Since  $B$  is row equivalent to  $A$ , there exist some elementary matrices  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_n$  such that  $B = E_n \dots E_1 A$ . Because  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_n$  and  $A$  are invertible, then  $B$  is also invertible.

### Exercise

Determine if the given matrix has an inverse, and find the inverse if it exists. Check your answer by multiplying  $A \cdot A^{-1} = I$

$$a) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -3 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \quad b) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$a) \quad 2(-5) - 3(-3) = -10 + 9 = -1$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -3 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ -3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$b) \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - 3R_2$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & * & * & * \end{array} \right]$$

The inverse matrix doesn't exist

### ***Exercise***

Show that the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} \cos(-\theta) & \sin(-\theta) \\ -\sin(-\theta) & \cos(-\theta) \end{bmatrix}$

### **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos(-\theta) & \sin(-\theta) \\ -\sin(-\theta) & \cos(-\theta) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (\cos \theta)\cos(-\theta) - (\sin \theta)\sin(-\theta) & (\cos \theta)\sin(-\theta) - (\sin \theta)\cos(-\theta) \\ (-\sin \theta)\cos(-\theta) - (\cos \theta)\sin(-\theta) & (-\sin \theta)\sin(-\theta) + (\cos \theta)\cos(-\theta) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta \cos \theta + \sin \theta \sin \theta & -\cos \theta \sin \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ -\sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos \theta \sin \theta & \sin \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta \cos \theta \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{cases} \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta & (\text{even}) \\ \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta & (\text{odd}) \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta & 0 \\ 0 & \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= I \end{aligned}$$



## ***Solution***      **Section 3.5 – Determinants and Cramer's Rule**

### ***Exercise***

Verify that  $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B)$  when:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

### **Solution**

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 9 & -1 & 8 \\ 31 & 1 & 17 \\ 10 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\det(AB) = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -1 & 8 \\ 31 & 1 & 17 \\ 10 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} 9 & -1 \\ 31 & 1 \\ 10 & 0 \end{matrix} = -170$$

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 10$$

$$\det(B) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -17$$

$$\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = -170 \quad \checkmark$$

### ***Exercise***

For which value(s) of  $k$  does  $A$  fail to be invertible?  $A = \begin{bmatrix} k-3 & -2 \\ -2 & k-2 \end{bmatrix}$

### **Solution**

For  $A$  to have an invertible the determinant cannot be equal to zero. To **fail**  $\det(A) = 0$ .

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} k-3 & -2 \\ -2 & k-2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(k-3)(k-2) - 4 = 0$$

$$k^2 - 5k + 6 - 4 = 0$$

$$k^2 - 5k + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow k = \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{17}}{2}$$

### Exercise

Without directly evaluating, show that  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & b+a \\ a & b & c \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

### Solution

$$\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & b+a \\ a & b & c \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 + R_1} \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & b+c+a & c+b+a \\ a & b & c \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

It is equal to zero, since first row and third row are proportional.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & b+c+a & c+b+a \\ a & b & c \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 - \frac{1}{a+b+c} R_1} \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & b+c+a & c+b+a \\ a & b & c \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

### Exercise

If the entries in every row of  $A$  add to zero, solve  $A\mathbf{x} = 0$  to prove  $\det A = 0$ . If those entries add to one, show that  $\det(A - I) = 0$ . Does this mean  $\det A = I$ ?

### Solution

If  $\mathbf{x} = (1, 1, \dots, 1)$ , then  $A\mathbf{x}$  = the sums of the rows of  $A$ . Since every row of  $A$  add to zero, that implies  $A\mathbf{x} = 0$ . Since  $A$  has non-zero nullspace, it is not invertible and  $\det A = 0$ . If the entries in every row of  $A$  sum to one, then the entries in every row of  $A - I$  sum to zero.  $A - I$  has a non-zero nullspace and  $\det(A - I) = 0$ . This does not mean that  $\det A = I$ .

**Example:**  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  every row of  $A$  add to zero  $\Rightarrow \det A = -1 \neq 1 = \det I$

### Exercise

Does  $\det(AB) = \det(BA)$  in general?

- a) True or false if  $A$  and  $B$  are square  $n \times n$  matrices?
- b) True or false if  $A$  is  $m \times n$  and  $B$  is  $n \times m$  with  $m \neq n$ ?

### Solution

- a) Matrices  $A$  and  $B$  are square matrices, then by the property:

$$\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = \det(B)\det(A) = \det(BA)$$

Therefore it is true for any  $A$  and  $B$  square matrices.

b) False, example if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$   $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\det AB = \det \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \det \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\det AB = \det \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \det(2) = 2$$

### Exercise

True or false, with a reason if true or a counterexample if false:

- a) The determinant of  $I + A$  is  $1 + \det A$ .
- b) The determinant of  $ABC$  is  $|A||B||C|$ .
- c) The determinant of  $4A$  is  $4|A|$
- d) The determinant of  $AB - BA$  is zero. (try an example)
- e) If  $A$  is not invertible then  $AB$  is not invertible.
- f) The determinant of  $A - B$  equals to  $\det A - \det B$ .

### Solution

a) **False**, if  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \det(I + A) = \det \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$   
 $\det A = 1 \Rightarrow 1 + \det A = 1 + 1 = 2 \neq \det(I + A)$

b) **True**,  $\det(ABC) = \det(A)\det(BC) = \det(A)\det(B)\det(C)$ .

c) **False**, in general  $\det(4A) = 4^n \det(A)$  if  $A$  is  $n \times n$ .

d) **False**,  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} AB - BA &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ \det(AB - BA) &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

e) **False**, any matrix is invertible, iff its determinant is nonzero. So  $\det A = 0$  which

$\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = 0$ . Therefore, AB can't be invertible.

$$f) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow |A| = 0, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow |B| = -1$$

$$\underline{\det(A) - \det(B)} = 0 - (-1) = 1$$

$$\underline{\det(A - B)} = \det \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -1 \quad \Rightarrow \det(A - B) \neq \det(A) - \det(B)$$

### ***Exercise***

Use row operations to show the 3 by 3 “Vandermonde determinant” is

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{bmatrix} = (b-a)(c-a)(c-b)$$

### ***Solution***

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \end{matrix}$$

$$= \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & b-a & b^2-a^2 \\ 0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 \end{bmatrix} \text{factor}(b-a)$$

$$= (b-a) \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & 1 & b+a \\ 0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ \\ R_3 - (c-a)R_2 \end{matrix}$$

$$(c-a)(c+a) - (b+a)(c-a) = (c-a)(c+a-b-a)$$

$$= (b-a) \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & 1 & b+a \\ 0 & 0 & (c-a)(c-b) \end{bmatrix} \text{Multiply the main diagonal by } (b-a)$$

$$= \underline{(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)}$$

### Exercise

The inverse of a 2 by 2 matrix seems to have determinant = 1:

$$\det A^{-1} = \det \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} = \frac{ad-bc}{ad-bc} = 1$$

What is wrong with this calculation? What is the correct  $\det A^{-1}$

### Solution

The  $\det \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} (ad-bc)$  it is part of the determinant and it is not the solution.

$$\begin{aligned} \det \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} &= \frac{1}{ad-bc} \det \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{ad-bc} \frac{1}{ad-bc} (ad-bc) \\ &= \frac{1}{ad-bc} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

A *Hessenberg* matrix is a triangular matrix with one extra diagonal. Use cofactors of row 1 to show that the 4 by 4 determinant satisfies Fibonacci's rule  $|H_4| = |H_3| + |H_2|$ . The same rule will continue for all sizes  $|H_n| = |H_{n-1}| + |H_{n-2}|$ . Which Fibonacci number is  $|H_n|$ ?

$$H_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad H_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad H_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & & \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$|H_4| = 2C_{11} + 1C_{12}$$

The cofactor  $C_{11}$  for  $H_4$  is the determinant  $|H_3|$ .

$$C_{11} = (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{The cofactor } C_{12} = (-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -|H_3| + |H_2|$$

$$|H_2| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} |H_4| &= 2C_{11} + 1C_{12} \\ &= 2|H_3| - |H_3| + |H_2| \\ &= |H_3| + |H_2| \end{aligned}$$

The actual number:  $|H_2| = 3$ ,  $|H_3| = 5$ ,  $H_4 = 8$ .

Since  $|H_n|$  follows Fibonacci's rule  $|H_{n-1}| + |H_{n-2}|$ , it must be  $|H_n| = F_{n+2}$ .

### Exercise

Evaluate the determinant:

$$a) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 7 \\ -8 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$b) \begin{vmatrix} a-3 & 5 \\ -3 & a-2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$c) \begin{vmatrix} k-1 & 2 \\ 4 & k-3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$d) \begin{vmatrix} c & -4 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & c^2 \\ 4 & c-1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$e) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 8 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$g) \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \\ -9 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$h) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 6 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$i) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$j) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$f) \begin{vmatrix} x & -3 & 9 \\ 2 & 4 & x+1 \\ 1 & x^2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$a) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 7 \\ -8 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)(-3) - (7)(-8) = \underline{59}$$

$$b) \begin{vmatrix} a-3 & 5 \\ -3 & a-2 \end{vmatrix} = (a-3)(a-2) + 15 \\ = a^2 - 5a + 6 + 15 \\ = \underline{a^2 - 5a + 21}$$

$$c) \begin{vmatrix} k-1 & 2 \\ 4 & k-3 \end{vmatrix} = (k-1)(k-3) - 8 \\ = k^2 - 4k + 3 - 8 \\ = \underline{k^2 - 4k - 5}$$

$$d) \begin{vmatrix} c & -4 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & c^2 \\ 4 & c-1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2c - 16c^2 + 6c - 6 - 12 - c^4 + c^3 + 16 = \underline{-c^4 + c^3 - 16c^2 + 8c - 2}$$

$$e) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 8 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 0 + 0 + 96 - 0 + 8 - 0 = \underline{104}$$

$$f) \begin{vmatrix} x & -3 & 9 \\ 2 & 4 & x+1 \\ 1 & x^2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 12x - 3(x+1) + 18x^2 - 36 - x^3(x+1) + 18 \\ = 12x - 3x - 3 + 18x^2 - 36 - x^4 - x^3 + 18 \\ = \underline{-x^4 - x^3 + 18x^2 + 9x - 21}$$

$$g) \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \\ -9 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -12 - 9 + 12 + 36 + 3 - 12 = \underline{18}$$

$$h) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 6 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{275}$$

$$i) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{Since row 3 has zero.}$$

$$j) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (2)(-1)(-2)(-3) = -12$$

### Exercise

Find all the values of  $\lambda$  for which  $\det(\mathbf{A}) = 0$ :  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ 1 & \lambda - 4 \end{bmatrix}$

#### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ 1 & \lambda - 4 \end{vmatrix} &= (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 4) + 2 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 4 + 2 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6 = 0 \end{aligned} \quad \text{Solve for } \lambda.$$

$$\lambda = -1, 6$$

### Exercise

Find all the values of  $\lambda$  for which  $\det(\mathbf{A}) = 0$ :  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & \lambda - 4 \end{bmatrix}$

#### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & \lambda - 4 \end{vmatrix} &= \lambda(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 4) + 4(\lambda - 6) \\ &= \lambda(\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 24) + 4\lambda - 24 \\ &= \lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 24\lambda + 4\lambda - 24 \\ &= \lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 28\lambda - 24 \end{aligned}$$

$$\lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 28\lambda - 24 = 0 \rightarrow \lambda = 2, 2, 6$$



### Exercise

Prove that if a square matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  has a column of zeros, then  $\det(\mathbf{A}) = 0$

### Solution

Consider a 3 by 3 matrix with a zero column, however to find the determinant we can interchange any column of that matrix; therefore:

$$\mathbf{A} = [a_{ij}] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

By definition, the determinant of  $\mathbf{A}$  using the cofactor:

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{A}| &= a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_{23} \\ 0 & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_{22} \\ 0 & a_{32} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

With 2 by 2 blocks in 4 by 4 matrices, you cannot always use block determinants:

$$\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{D} \end{vmatrix} = |\mathbf{A}||\mathbf{D}| \quad \text{but} \quad \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{vmatrix} \neq |\mathbf{A}||\mathbf{D}| - |\mathbf{C}||\mathbf{B}|$$

- a) Why is the first statement true? Somehow  $\mathbf{B}$  doesn't enter.
- b) Show by example that equality fails (as shown) when  $\mathbf{C}$  enters.
- c) Show by example that the answer  $\det(\mathbf{AD} - \mathbf{CB})$  is also wrong.

### Solution

- a) If we don't pick any 0 entries, then the first two columns are picked from  $\mathbf{A}$  and the last two rows are from  $\mathbf{D}$ . We can't pick any columns or rows from  $\mathbf{B}$ , because there aren't any left.

$$b) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

$$\text{and } \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

- c) Use the example from part (b):  $1 \neq 0 \quad \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{vmatrix} \neq |\mathbf{A}||\mathbf{D}| - |\mathbf{C}||\mathbf{B}|$

### Exercise

Show that the value of the following determinant is independent of  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta - \cos \theta & \sin \theta + \cos \theta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta - \cos \theta & \sin \theta + \cos \theta & 1 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \\ &= \sin^2 \theta - (-\cos^2 \theta) \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the determinant is independent of  $\theta$ .

### Exercise

Show that the matrices  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} d & e \\ 0 & f \end{bmatrix}$  commute if and only if  $\begin{vmatrix} b & a-c \\ e & d-f \end{vmatrix} = 0$

### Solution

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} d & e \\ 0 & f \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ad & ae + bf \\ 0 & cf \end{pmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{pmatrix} d & e \\ 0 & f \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} da & db + ec \\ 0 & fc \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = BA \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} ad & ae + bf \\ 0 & cf \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} da & db + ec \\ 0 & fc \end{pmatrix}$$

Iff  $ae + bf = db + ec$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b & a-c \\ e & d-f \end{vmatrix} = b(d-f) - e(a-c) = bd - bf - ea + ec = 0$$

$$\boxed{bd + ec = bf + ae} \quad \checkmark$$

### Exercise

Show that  $\det(A) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \text{tr}(A) & 1 \\ \text{tr}(A^2) & \text{tr}(A) \end{vmatrix}$  for every  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $A$ .

### Solution

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \text{tr}(A) = a + d$$

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + cd & bc + d^2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \text{tr}(A^2) = a^2 + bc + bc + d^2$$

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} = ad - bc$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \text{tr}(A) & 1 \\ \text{tr}(A^2) & \text{tr}(A) \end{vmatrix} &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} a+d & 1 \\ a^2+bc+bc+d^2 & a+d \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ (a+d)^2 - (a^2+bc+bc+d^2) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + 2ad + d^2 - a^2 - bc - bc - d^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2ad - 2bc) \\ &= ad - bc \\ &= \underline{\det(A)} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

What is the maximum number of zeros that a  $4 \times 4$  matrix can have without a zero determinant? Explain your reasoning.

### Solution

The maximum number of zeros that a  $4 \times 4$  matrix can have without a zero determinant is 12 zeros. If the main diagonal has nonzero entries and the rest are zero, then the determinant of the matrix is equal to the product of the main diagonal entries.

### Exercise

Evaluate  $\det A$ ,  $\det E$ , and  $\det(AE)$ . Then verify that  $(\det A)(\det E) = \det(AE)$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -40 + 18 = \underline{-22}$$

$$\det(E) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{3}$$

$$AE = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(AE) = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -120 + 54 = \underline{-66}$$

$$\det(A)\det(E) = (-22)(3) = \underline{-66}$$

$$\det(A)\det(E) = \det(AE) \quad \checkmark$$

### **Exercise**

Show that  $\begin{bmatrix} \sin^2 \alpha & \sin^2 \beta & \sin^2 \gamma \\ \cos^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \beta & \cos^2 \gamma \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is not invertible for any values of  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \alpha & \sin^2 \beta & \sin^2 \gamma \\ \cos^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \beta & \cos^2 \gamma \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \alpha \\ &\quad - \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha (\sin^2 \gamma - \sin^2 \beta) + \sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma - \sin^2 \gamma \cos^2 \beta \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \gamma - 1 + \cos^2 \beta) + (1 - \cos^2 \beta) \cos^2 \gamma - (1 - \cos^2 \gamma) \cos^2 \beta \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \gamma \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma \cos^2 \beta \\ &= (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma) + \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \beta \\ &= \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \beta \\ &= \underline{0} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, this matrix is not invertible.

### Exercise

Use Cramer's Rule with ratios  $\frac{\det B_j}{\det A}$  to solve  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ . Also find the inverse matrix  $A^{-1} = \frac{C^T}{\det A}$ . Why is the solution  $\mathbf{x}$  is the first part the same as column 3 of  $A^{-1}$ ? Which cofactors are involved in computing that column  $\mathbf{x}$ ?

$$A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b} \quad \text{is} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 5 & 9 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find the volumes of the boxes whose edges are columns of  $\mathbf{A}$  and then rows of  $A^{-1}$ .

### Solution

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 5 & 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \quad |B_1| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 6 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \quad |B_2| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \quad |B_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 5 & 9 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2$$

$$x = \frac{4}{2} = 2; \quad y = \frac{-2}{2} = -1; \quad z = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

The solution is:  $(2, -1, 1)$

$$C_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -18 \quad C_{12} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 10 \quad C_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 5 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = -11$$

$$C_{21} = -\begin{vmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 18 \quad C_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -10 \quad C_{23} = -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 \\ 5 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 12$$

$$C_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \quad C_{32} = -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \quad C_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 2$$

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} -18 & 10 & -11 \\ 18 & -10 & 12 \\ 4 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow C^T = \begin{pmatrix} -18 & 18 & 4 \\ 10 & -10 & -2 \\ -11 & 12 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{C^T}{\det A} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -18 & 18 & 4 \\ 10 & -10 & -2 \\ -11 & 12 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -9 & 9 & 2 \\ 5 & -5 & -1 \\ -\frac{11}{2} & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

The solution  $\mathbf{x}$  is the third column of  $A^{-1}$  because  $\mathbf{b} = (0, 0, 1)$  is the third column of  $I$ .

The volume of the boxes whose edges are columns of  $\mathbf{A} = \det(\mathbf{A}) = 2$ .

Since  $|A^T| = |A|$ . The box from rows of  $A^{-1}$  has volume  $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \underline{\underline{\frac{1}{2}}}$

### Exercise

Verify that  $\det(AB) = \det(BA)$  and determine whether the equality  $\det(A+B) = \det(A) + \det(B)$  holds

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -1 & 8 \\ 31 & 1 & 17 \\ 10 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(AB) = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -1 & 8 \\ 31 & 1 & 17 \\ 10 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -170$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 & 6 \\ 17 & 11 & 4 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(BA) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -3 & 6 \\ 17 & 11 & 4 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -170$$

Thus,  $\boxed{\det(AB) = \det(BA)}$

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 10$$

$$\det(B) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -17$$

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 7 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(A+B) = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 10 & 5 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -30$$

$$\det(A) + \det(B) = 10 - 17 = -7$$

$$\neq \boxed{\det(A+B)}$$

### ***Exercise***

Verify that  $\det(kA) = k^n \det(A)$   $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $k = 2$

### **Solution**

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -10$$

$$\begin{aligned} \det(2A) &= \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 6 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -40 \\ &= 4(-10) \\ &= 2^2(-10) \\ &= k^2 \det(A) \end{aligned}$$

### ***Exercise***

Verify that  $\det(kA) = k^n \det(A)$   $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $k = -2$

### **Solution**

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 56$$

$$\begin{aligned} \det(-2A) &= \begin{vmatrix} -4 & 2 & -6 \\ -6 & -4 & -2 \\ -2 & -8 & -10 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -448 \\ &= (-2)^3(56) \\ &= k^3 \det(A) \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Verify that  $\det(kA) = k^n \det(A)$   $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $k = 3$

### Solution

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -7$$

$$\begin{aligned} \det(3A) &= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 6 & 9 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -189 \\ &= 3^3(-7) \\ &= k^3 \det(A) \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Solve by using Cramer's rule

$$a) \begin{cases} 7x - 2y = 3 \\ 3x + y = 5 \end{cases}$$

$$b) \begin{cases} 4x + 5y = 2 \\ 11x + y + 2z = 3 \\ x + 5y + 2z = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$c) \begin{cases} x - 4y + z = 6 \\ 4x - y + 2z = -1 \\ 2x + 2y - 3z = -20 \end{cases}$$

$$d) \begin{cases} -x_1 - 4x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = -32 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + 7x_3 + 9x_4 = 14 \\ -x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 = 11 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 - 4x_4 = -4 \end{cases}$$

$$e) \begin{cases} 2x - y + z = -1 \\ 3x + 4y - z = -1 \\ 4x - y + 2z = -1 \end{cases}$$

### Solution

$$a) \begin{cases} 7x - 2y = 3 \\ 3x + y = 5 \end{cases}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 13$$

$$D_x = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 13$$

$$D_y = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 26$$

$$\underline{x} = \frac{D_x}{D} = \frac{13}{13} = \underline{1} \quad \underline{y} = \frac{D_y}{D} = \frac{26}{13} = \underline{2}$$

**Solution:** (1, 2)



$$b) \begin{cases} 4x + 5y = 2 \\ 11x + y + 2z = 3 \\ x + 5y + 2z = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 & 0 \\ 11 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -132$$

$$D_x = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -36$$

$$D_y = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 11 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -24$$

$$D_z = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 11 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 12$$

$$\underline{x} = \frac{D_x}{D} = \frac{-36}{-132} = \underline{\underline{\frac{3}{11}}} \quad \underline{y} = \frac{D_y}{D} = \frac{-24}{-132} = \underline{\underline{\frac{2}{11}}} \quad \underline{z} = \frac{D_z}{D} = \frac{12}{-132} = \underline{\underline{-\frac{1}{11}}}$$

$$\text{Solution: } \left( \underline{\underline{\frac{3}{11}}}, \underline{\underline{\frac{2}{11}}}, \underline{\underline{-\frac{1}{11}}} \right)$$

$$c) \begin{cases} x - 4y + z = 6 \\ 4x - y + 2z = -1 \\ 2x + 2y - 3z = -20 \end{cases}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 3 - 16 + 8 + 2 - 4 - 48 = -55$$

$$D_x = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -4 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -20 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 18 + 160 - 2 - 20 - 24 + 12 = 144$$

$$D_y = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & -20 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 3 + 24 - 80 + 2 + 40 + 72 = 61$$

$$D_z = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -4 & 6 \\ 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & -20 \end{vmatrix} = 20 + 8 + 48 + 12 + 2 - 320 = -230$$

$$x = \frac{D_x}{D} = \underline{\underline{-\frac{144}{55}}}, \quad y = \frac{D_y}{D} = \underline{\underline{-\frac{61}{55}}}, \quad z = \frac{D_z}{D} = \underline{\underline{\frac{-230}{-55} = \frac{46}{11}}}$$

$$\text{Solution: } \left( \underline{\underline{-\frac{144}{55}}}, \underline{\underline{-\frac{61}{55}}}, \underline{\underline{\frac{46}{11}}} \right)$$

$$d) \begin{cases} -x_1 - 4x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = -32 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + 7x_3 + 9x_4 = 14 \\ -x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 = 11 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 - 4x_4 = -4 \end{cases}$$

$$D = -423 \quad D_{x_1} = -2115 \quad D_{x_2} = -3384 \quad D_{x_3} = -1269 \quad D_{x_4} = 423$$

$$\underline{x_1} = \frac{D_{x_1}}{D} = \frac{-2115}{-423} = \underline{5} \quad \underline{x_2} = \frac{D_{x_2}}{D} = \frac{-3384}{-423} = \underline{8}$$

$$\underline{x_3} = \frac{D_{x_3}}{D} = \frac{-1269}{-423} = \underline{3} \quad \underline{x_4} = \frac{D_{x_4}}{D} = \frac{423}{-423} = \underline{-1}$$

**Solution:**  $\underline{(5, 8, 3, -1)}$

$$e) \begin{cases} 2x - y + z = -1 \\ 3x + 4y - z = -1 \\ 4x - y + 2z = -1 \end{cases}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 16 + 4 - 3 - 16 - 2 + 6 = \underline{5}$$

$$D_x = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 4 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -8 - 1 + 1 + 4 + 1 - 2 = \underline{-5}$$

$$D_y = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -4 + 4 - 3 + 4 - 2 + 6 = \underline{5}$$

$$D_z = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -8 + 4 + 3 + 16 - 2 - 3 = \underline{10}$$

$$\underline{x} = \frac{D_x}{D} = \frac{-5}{5} = \underline{-1}, \quad \underline{y} = \frac{D_y}{D} = \frac{5}{5} = \underline{1}, \quad \underline{z} = \frac{D_z}{D} = \frac{10}{5} = \underline{2}$$

$\therefore$  Solution:  $\underline{(-1, 1, 2)}$

### Exercise

Show that the matrix  $A$  is invertible for all values of  $\theta$ , then find  $A^{-1}$  using  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det(A)} \text{adj}(A)$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1 \quad \Rightarrow A \text{ is invertible}$$

$$C_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \cos \theta; \quad C_{12} = -\begin{vmatrix} -\sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \sin \theta; \quad C_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$C_{21} = -\begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\sin \theta; \quad C_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \cos \theta; \quad C_{23} = -\begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$C_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & 0 \\ \cos \theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0; \quad C_{32} = -\begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0; \quad C_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

$$\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det(A)} \text{adj}(A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

## ***Solution***      **Section 3.6 – Vectors in 2-Space, 3-Space, and $n$ -Space**

### ***Exercise***

Sketch the following vectors with initial points located at the origin

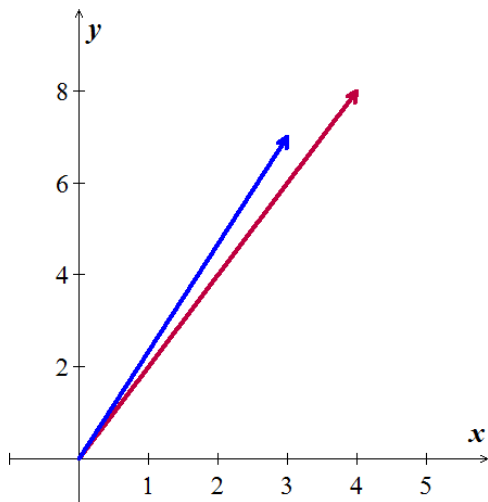
a)  $P_1(4,8)$   $P_2(3,7)$

b)  $P_1(-1,0,2)$   $P_2(0,-1,0)$

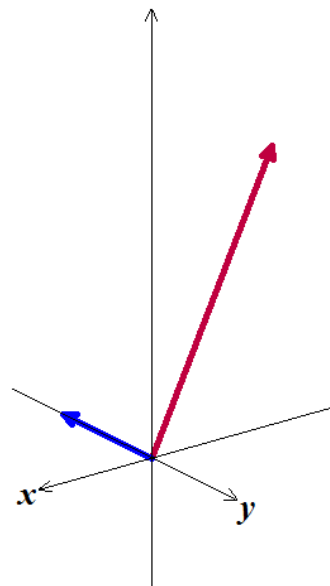
c)  $P_1(3,-7,2)$   $P_2(-2,5,-4)$

### **Solution**

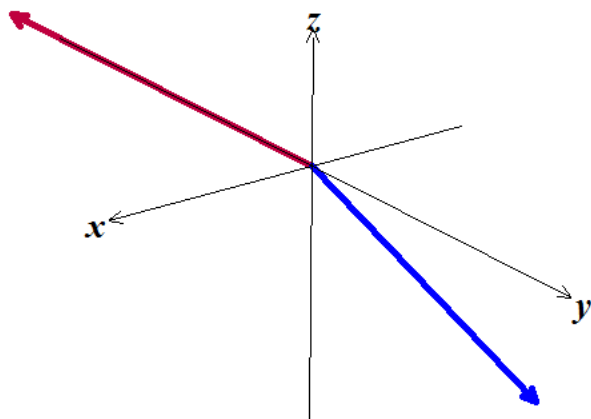
a)



b)



c)



### Exercise

Find the components of the vector  $\overrightarrow{P_1 P_2}$

a)  $P_1(3,5) \quad P_2(2,8)$

b)  $P_1(5,-2,1) \quad P_2(2,4,2)$

c)  $P_1(0,0,0) \quad P_2(-1,6,1)$

### Solution

a)  $\overrightarrow{P_1 P_2} = (2-3, 8-5) = \underline{(-1, 3)}$

b)  $\overrightarrow{P_1 P_2} = (2-5, 4-(-2), 2-1) = \underline{(-3, 6, 1)}$

c)  $\overrightarrow{P_1 P_2} = (-1-0, 6-0, 1-0) = \underline{(-1, 6, 1)}$

### Exercise

Find the terminal point of the vector that is equivalent to  $\mathbf{u} = (1, 2)$  and whose initial point is  $A(1,1)$

### Solution

The terminal point:  $B(b_1, b_2)$

$$(b_1 - 1, b_2 - 1) = (1, 2)$$

$$\begin{cases} b_1 - 1 = 1 & \Rightarrow b_1 = 2 \\ b_2 - 1 = 2 & \Rightarrow b_2 = 3 \end{cases}$$

The terminal point:  $\underline{B(2, 3)}$

### Exercise

Find the initial point of the vector that is equivalent to  $\mathbf{u} = (1, 1, 3)$  and whose terminal point is  $B(-1,-1,2)$

### Solution

The initial point:  $A(x, y, z)$

$$(-1-x, -1-y, 2-z) = (1, 1, 3)$$

$$\begin{cases} -1-x=1 & \Rightarrow x=-2 \\ -1-y=1 & \Rightarrow y=-2 \\ 2-z=3 & \Rightarrow z=-1 \end{cases}$$

The initial point:  $\underline{A(-2, -2, -1)}$

### Exercise

Find a nonzero vector  $\mathbf{u}$  with initial point  $P(-1, 3, -5)$  such that

- a)  $\mathbf{u}$  has the same direction as  $\mathbf{v} = (6, 7, -3)$
- b)  $\mathbf{u}$  is oppositely directed as  $\mathbf{v} = (6, 7, -3)$

### Solution

- a)  $\mathbf{u}$  has the same direction as  $\mathbf{v} \Rightarrow \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{v} = (6, 7, -3)$

The initial point  $P(-1, 3, -5)$  then the terminal point :  $(-1+6, 3+7, -5-3) = \underline{(5, 10, -8)}$

- b)  $\mathbf{u}$  is oppositely as  $\mathbf{v} \Rightarrow \mathbf{u} = -\mathbf{v} = (-6, -7, 3)$

The initial point  $P(-1, 3, -5)$  then the terminal point :  $(-1-6, 3-7, -5+3) = \underline{(-7, -4, -2)}$

### Exercise

Let  $\mathbf{u} = (-3, 1, 2)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (4, 0, -8)$ , and  $\mathbf{w} = (6, -1, -4)$ . Find the components

- a)  $\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{w}$
- b)  $6\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{v}$
- c)  $5(\mathbf{v} - 4\mathbf{u})$
- d)  $-3(\mathbf{v} - 8\mathbf{w})$
- e)  $(2\mathbf{u} - 7\mathbf{w}) - (8\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u})$
- f)  $-\mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} - 4\mathbf{w})$

### Solution

a)  $\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{w} = (4-6, 0-(-1), -8-(-4)) = \underline{(-2, 1, -4)}$

b)  $6\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{v} = (-18, 6, 12) + (8, 0, -16) = \underline{(-10, 6, -4)}$

c)  $5(\mathbf{v} - 4\mathbf{u}) = 5(4-(-12), 0-4, -8-8) = 5(16, -4, -16) = \underline{(80, -20, -80)}$

d)  $-3(\mathbf{v} - 8\mathbf{w}) = -3(4-48, 0-(-8), -8-(-32)) = -3(-44, 8, 24) = \underline{(32, -24, -72)}$

e)  $(2\mathbf{u} - 7\mathbf{w}) - (8\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u}) = [(-6, 2, 4) - (42, -7, -28)] - [(32, 0, -64) + (-3, 1, 2)]$   
 $= (-48, 9, 32) - (29, 1, -62)$   
 $= \underline{(-77, 8, 94)}$

f)  $-\mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} - 4\mathbf{w}) = (3, -1, -2) + [(4, 0, -8) - (24, -4, -16)]$   
 $= (3, -1, -2) + (-20, 4, 8)$   
 $= \underline{(-17, 3, 6)}$

### Exercise

Let  $\mathbf{u} = (2, 1, 0, 1, -1)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (-2, 3, 1, 0, 2)$ . Find scalars  $a$  and  $b$  so that  $a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{v} = (-8, 8, 3, -1, 7)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{v} &= a(2, 1, 0, 1, -1) + b(-2, 3, 1, 0, 2) \\&= (a - 2b, a + 3b, b, a, -a + 2b) \\&= (-8, 8, 3, -1, 7)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} a - 2b = -8 \\ a + 3b = 8 \\ b = 3 \\ a = -1 \\ -a + 2b = 7 \end{cases} \rightarrow a = -1 \quad b = 3 \text{ Unique solution}$$

### Exercise

Find all scalars  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ , and  $c_3$  such that  $c_1(1, 2, 0) + c_2(2, 1, 1) + c_3(0, 3, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$

### Solution

$$c_1(1, 2, 0) + c_2(2, 1, 1) + c_3(0, 3, 1) = (c_1 + 2c_2, 2c_1 + c_2 + 3c_3, c_2 + c_3) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\begin{cases} c_1 + 2c_2 = 0 \\ 2c_1 + c_2 + 3c_3 = 0 \\ c_2 + c_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{rref}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\boxed{c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = 0}$$

### Exercise

Find the distance between the given points  $[5 \ 1 \ 8 \ -1 \ 2 \ 9]$ ,  $[4 \ 1 \ 4 \ 3 \ 2 \ 8]$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}d &= \sqrt{(4-5)^2 + (1-1)^2 + (4-8)^2 + (3+1)^2 + (2-2)^2 + (8-9)^2} \\&= \sqrt{1+0+16+16+0+1} \\&= \sqrt{34}\end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Let  $V$  be the set of all ordered pairs of real numbers, and consider the following addition and scalar multiplication operation on  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$   $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2)$

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (u_1 + v_1 + 1, u_2 + v_2 + 1) \quad k\mathbf{u} = (ku_1, ku_2)$$

- a) Compute  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}$  and  $k\mathbf{u}$  for  $\mathbf{u} = (0, 4)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (1, -3)$ , and  $k = 2$ .
- b) Show that  $(0, 0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ .
- c) Show that  $(-1, -1) = \mathbf{0}$ .
- d) Show that  $\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{0}$  for  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$
- e) Find two vector space axioms that fail to hold.

### Solution

a)  $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (0 + 1 + 1, 4 - 3 + 1) = (2, 2)$

$$k\mathbf{u} = (ku_1, ku_2) = (2(0), 2(4)) = (0, 8)$$

b)  $(0, 0) + (u_1, u_2) = (0 + u_1 + 1, 0 + u_2 + 1)$   
 $= (u_1 + 1, u_2 + 1)$   
 $\neq (u_1, u_2)$

Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is not the zero vector  $\mathbf{0}$  required (by Axiom).

c)  $(-1, -1) + (u_1, u_2) = (-1 + u_1 + 1, -1 + u_2 + 1)$   
 $= (u_1, u_2)$   
 $(u_1, u_2) + (-1, -1) = (u_1 - 1 + 1, u_2 - 1 + 1)$   
 $= (u_1, u_2)$

Therefore  $(-1, -1) = \mathbf{0}$  holds.

d) Let  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$   $-\mathbf{u} = (-2 - u_1, -2 - u_2)$   
 $\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = (u_1 + (-2 - u_1) + 1, u_2 + (-2 - u_2) + 1)$   
 $= (-1, -1)$   
 $= \mathbf{0}$

$$\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{0} \text{ holds}$$

e) Axiom 7:  $k(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \stackrel{?}{=} k\mathbf{u} + k\mathbf{v}$



$$k(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = k(u_1 + v_1 + 1, u_2 + v_2 + 1) = (ku_1 + kv_1 + k, ku_2 + kv_2 + k)$$

$$k\mathbf{u} + k\mathbf{v} = (ku_1, ku_2) + (kv_1, kv_2) = (ku_1 + kv_1 + 1, ku_2 + kv_2 + 1)$$

Therefore,  $k(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \neq k\mathbf{u} + k\mathbf{v}$  ; Axiom 7 fails to hold

Axiom 8:  $(k + m)\mathbf{u} \stackrel{?}{=} k\mathbf{u} + m\mathbf{u}$

$$(k + m)\mathbf{u} = ((k + m)u_1, (k + m)u_2) = (ku_1 + mu_1, ku_2 + mu_2)$$

$$k\mathbf{u} + m\mathbf{u} = (ku_1, ku_2) + (mu_1, mu_2) = (ku_1 + mu_1 + 1, ku_2 + mu_2 + 1)$$

Therefore,  $(k + m)\mathbf{u} \neq k\mathbf{u} + m\mathbf{u}$  ; Axiom 8 fails to hold

## Solution

### Section 3.7 – Linear Dependence and Independence

#### Exercise

Given three independent vectors  $w_1, w_2, w_3$ . Take combinations of those vectors to produce  $v_1, v_2, v_3$ .

Write the combinations in a matrix form as  $V = WM$ .

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 &= w_1 + w_2 \\ v_2 &= w_1 + 2w_2 + w_3 \\ v_3 &= w_2 + cw_3 \end{aligned} \quad \text{which is } \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

What is the test on a matrix  $V$  to see if its columns are linearly independent?

If  $c \neq 1$  show that  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are linearly independent.

If  $c = 1$  show that  $v$ 's are linearly *dependent*.

#### Solution

The nullspace of  $V$  must contain only the *zero* vector. Then  $x = (0, 0, 0)$  is the only combination of the columns that gives  $Vx = \text{zero vector}$ .

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 - R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 - R_2 \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & c-1 \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $c \neq 1$ , then the matrix  $M$  is invertible. So if  $x$  is any nonzero vector we know that  $Mx$  is nonzero.

Since  $w$ 's are given as independent and  $WMx$  is nonzero. Since  $V = WM$ , this says that  $x$  is not in the nullspace of  $V$ . therefore;  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are independent.

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 &= w_1 + w_2 & v_1 &= w_1 + w_2 \\ \text{If } c=1, \text{ that implies } v_2 &= w_1 + w_2 + w_2 + w_3 \Rightarrow \boxed{v_2 = v_1 + v_3} \\ v_3 &= w_2 + w_3 & v_3 &= w_2 + w_3 \end{aligned}$$

$-v_1 + v_2 - v_3 = 0$ , which means that  $v$ 's are linearly *dependent*.

The other way, the vector  $x = (1, -1, 1)$  is in that nullspace, and  $Mx = 0$ . Then certainly  $WMx = 0$  which is the same as  $Vx = 0$ . So the  $v$ 's are dependent.

### Exercise

Find the largest possible number of independent vectors among

$$v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_6 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Solution

Since  $v_4 = v_2 - v_1$ ,  $v_5 = v_3 - v_1$ , and  $v_6 = v_3 - v_2$ , there are at most three

independent vectors among these: furthermore, applying row reduction to the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{bmatrix}$  gives three pivots, showing that  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are independent.

### Exercise

Show that  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are independent but  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  are dependent:

$$v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solve either  $c_1 v_1 + c_2 v_2 + c_3 v_3 = 0$  *or*  $Ax = 0$ . The  $v$ 's go in the columns of  $A$ .

### Solution

$$\begin{pmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

This matrix has 3 pivots with rank of 3 equals to rows that implies the  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are independent.

$v_4 = v_1 + v_2 - v_3$  *or*  $v_1 + v_2 - v_3 - v_4 = 0$  that shows that  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  are dependent.

### Exercise

Decide the dependence or independence of

- a) The vectors  $(1, 3, 2)$  and  $(2, 1, 3)$  and  $(3, 2, 1)$ .
- b) The vectors  $(1, -3, 2)$  and  $(2, 1, -3)$  and  $(-3, 2, 1)$ .

### Solution

- a) These are linearly independent.  $x_1(1, 3, 2) + x_2(2, 1, 3) + x_3(3, 2, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$  only if

$$x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0$$

- b) These are linearly dependent:  $1(1, -3, 2) + 1(2, 1, -3) + 1(-3, 2, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$

### Exercise

Find two independent vectors on the plane  $x + 2y - 3z - t = 0$  in  $\mathbf{R}^4$ . Then find three independent vectors. Why not four? This plane is the nullspace of what matrix?

### Solution

This plane is the nullspace of the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 - x_4 = 0$$

The pivot is 1<sup>st</sup> column, and the rest are 3 variables.

If  $x_2 = -1$   $x_3 = x_4 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 = 2$ . The vector is  $(2, -1, 0, 0)$

If  $x_3 = 1$   $x_1 = x_4 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 = 3$ . The vector is  $(3, 0, 1, 0)$

If  $x_4 = 1$   $x_1 = x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 = 1$ . The vector is  $(1, 0, 0, 1)$

The 3 vectors  $(2, -1, 0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 0, 1, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0, 0, 1)$  are linearly independent.

We can't find 4 independent vectors because the nullspace only has dimension 3 (have 3 variables).

### Exercise

Determine whether the vectors are linearly dependent or linearly independent in  $\mathbf{R}^3$

a)  $(4, -1, 2), (-4, 10, 2)$

c)  $(-3, 0, 4), (5, -1, 2), (1, 1, 3)$

b)  $(8, -1, 3), (4, 0, 1)$

d)  $(-2, 0, 1), (3, 2, 5), (6, -1, 1), (7, 0, -2)$

### Solution

a) The vector equation  $a(4, -1, 2) + b(-4, 10, 2) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 4 & -4 & 0 \\ -1 & 10 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Therefore the system has only the trivial solution  $a = b = 0$ .

We conclude that the given set of vectors is linearly independent.

b)  $a(8, -1, 3) + b(4, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 8 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Therefore, the system has only one trivial solution  $a = b = 0$ .

We conclude that the given set of vectors is linearly independent

c) The vector equation  $a(-3, 0, 4) + b(5, -1, 2) + c(1, 1, 3) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -3 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Therefore the system has only the trivial solution  $a = b = c = 0$ .

We conclude that the given set of vectors is linearly independent.

d) The vector equation  $a(-2, 0, 1) + b(3, 2, 5) + c(6, -1, 1) + d(7, 0, -2) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} -2 & 3 & 6 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{79}{29} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{29} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{29} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Therefore the system has nontrivial solutions  $a = \frac{79}{29}t$ ,  $b = -\frac{3}{29}t$ ,  $c = -\frac{6}{29}t$ ,  $d = t$

We conclude that the given set of vectors is linearly dependent.

### Exercise

Determine whether the vectors are linearly dependent or linearly independent in  $\mathbf{R}^4$

a)  $(3, 8, 7, -3), (1, 5, 3, -1), (2, -1, 2, 6), (1, 4, 0, 3)$

b)  $(0, 0, 2, 2), (3, 3, 0, 0), (1, 1, 0, -1)$

c)  $(0, 3, -3, -6), (-2, 0, 0, -6), (0, -4, -2, -2), (0, -8, 4, -4)$

d)  $(3, 0, -3, 6), (0, 2, 3, 1), (0, -2, -2, 0), (-2, 1, 2, 1)$

### Solution

$$a) \det \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 5 & -1 & 4 \\ 7 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ -3 & -1 & 6 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \underline{128 \neq 0}$$

The system has only the trivial solution and the vectors are linearly independent.

$$b) k_1(0, 0, 2, 2) + k_2(3, 3, 0, 0) + k_3(1, 1, 0, -1) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$k_1 = k_2 = k_3 = 0$$

The system has only the trivial solution and the vectors are linearly independent.

$$c) \det \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -4 & -8 \\ -3 & 0 & -2 & 4 \\ -6 & -6 & -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} = \underline{480 \neq 0}$$

The system has only the trivial solution and the vectors are linearly independent.

$$d) a(3, 0, -3, 6) + b(0, 2, 3, 1) + c(0, -2, -2, 0) + d(-2, 1, 2, 1) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 3 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 3 & -2 & 2 & 0 \\ 6 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{rref} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Therefore, the system has only one trivial solution  $a = b = c = d = 0$ .

The given set of vectors is linearly independent

### Exercise

- a) Show that the three vectors  $v_1 = (1, 2, 3, 4)$   $v_2 = (0, 1, 0, -1)$   $v_3 = (1, 3, 3, 3)$  form a linearly dependent set in  $\mathbf{R}^4$ .
- b) Express each vector in part (a) as a linear combination of the other two.

### Solution

a) The vector equation  $k_1(1, 2, 3, 4) + k_2(0, 1, 0, -1) + k_3(1, 3, 3, 3) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{rref}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

The solution:  $k_1 = -t$ ,  $k_2 = -t$ ,  $k_3 = t$

Since the system has nontrivial solutions, the given set of vectors is linearly dependent.

- b) Since  $k_1 = -t$ ,  $k_2 = -t$ ,  $k_3 = t$  and if we let  $t = 1$ , then  $-v_1 - v_2 + v_3 = 0$
- $$v_1 = -v_2 + v_3, \quad v_2 = -v_1 + v_3, \quad v_3 = v_1 + v_2$$

### Exercise

For which real values of  $\lambda$  do the following vectors form a linearly dependent set in  $\mathbf{R}^3$

$$v_1 = \left(\lambda, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad v_2 = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \lambda, -\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad v_3 = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \lambda\right)$$

### Solution

$$k_1\left(\lambda, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}\right) + k_2\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \lambda, -\frac{1}{2}\right) + k_3\left(-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \lambda\right) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{4}(4\lambda^3 - 3\lambda - 1)$$

For  $\lambda = 1$   $\lambda = -\frac{1}{2}$ , the determinant is zero and the vectors form a linearly dependent set.

### Exercise

Show that if  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is a linearly independent set of vectors, then so is every nonempty subset of S.

### Solution

Let  $\{v_a, v_b, \dots, v_r\}$  be a nonempty subset of S.

If this set is linearly dependent, then there would be a nonzero solution  $(k_a, k_b, \dots, k_r)$  to

$k_a v_a + k_b v_b + \dots + k_r v_r = 0$ . This can be expanded to a nonzero solution of

$k_1 v_1 + k_2 v_2 + \dots + k_n v_n = 0$  by taking all other coefficients as 0. This contradicts the linear independence of S, so the subset must be linearly independent.

### Exercise

Show that if  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r\}$  is a linearly dependent set of vectors in a vector space V, and if  $v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n$  are vectors in V that are not in S, then  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n\}$  is also linearly dependent.

### Solution

If S is linearly dependent, then there is a nonzero solution  $(k_1, k_2, \dots, k_r)$  to

$k_1 v_1 + k_2 v_2 + \dots + k_r v_r = 0$ . Thus  $(k_1, k_2, \dots, k_r, 0, 0, \dots, 0)$  is a nonzero solution to

$k_1 v_1 + k_2 v_2 + \dots + k_r v_r + k_{r+1} v_{r+1} + \dots + k_n v_n = 0$  so the set  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly dependent.

### Exercise

Show that  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  is linearly independent and  $v_3$  does not lie in  $\text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$ , then  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  is a linearly independent.

### Solution

If  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  are linearly dependent, there exist a nonzero solution to  $k_1 v_1 + k_2 v_2 + k_3 v_3 = 0$  with  $k_3 \neq 0$  (since  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are linearly independent).

$k_3 v_3 = -k_1 v_1 - k_2 v_2 \Rightarrow v_3 = -\frac{k_1}{k_3} v_1 - \frac{k_2}{k_3} v_2$  which contradicts that  $v_3$  is not in  $\text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$ .

Thus  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  is a linearly independent.



### Exercise

By using the appropriate identities, where required, determine  $F(-\infty, \infty)$  are linearly dependent.

a)  $6, 3\sin^2 x, 2\cos^2 x$

c)  $1, \sin x, \sin 2x$

e)  $\cos 2x, \sin^2 x, \cos^2 x$

b)  $x, \cos x$

d)  $(3-x)^2, x^2-6x, 5$

### Solution

a) From the identity  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$

$$(-1)(6) + (2)(3\sin^2 x) + (3)(2\cos^2 x) = -6 + 6(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) = \underline{0}$$

Therefore, the set is linearly dependent.

b)  $ax + b\cos x = 0$

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow b = 0$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow a = 0$$

Therefore, the set is linearly independent.

c)  $a(1) + b\sin x + c\sin 2x = 0$

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow b = 0$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow c = 0$$

Therefore, the set is linearly independent.

d)  $(3-x)^2 = 9 - 6x + x^2$

$$(3-x)^2 - (9 - 6x + x^2) = 0$$

$$(3-x)^2 - (x^2 - 6x) - 9 = 0$$

$$(1)(3-x)^2 + (-1)(x^2 - 6x) + \left(-\frac{9}{5}\right)5 = 0$$

Therefore, the set is linearly dependent.

e) By using the double angle:

$$\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x \text{ are linearly dependent.}$$

### Exercise

$f_1(x) = \sin x$ ,  $f_2(x) = \cos x$  are linearly independent in  $F(-\infty, \infty)$  because neither function is a scalar multiple of the other. Confirm the linear independence using Wronski's test.

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The Wronskian: } W(x) &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin x & \cos x \\ \cos x & -\sin x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x \\ &= -(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) \\ &= \underline{-1 \neq 0}\end{aligned}$$

$\sin x$  and  $\cos x$  are linearly independent

### Exercise

Use the Wronskian to show that  $f_1(x) = \sin x$ ,  $f_2(x) = \cos x$ ,  $f_3(x) = x \cos x$  span a three-dimensional subspace of  $F(-\infty, \infty)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The Wronskian: } W(x) &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin x & \cos x & x \cos x \\ \cos x & -\sin x & \cos x - x \sin x \\ -\sin x & -\cos x & -2 \sin x - x \cos x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2 \sin^3 x + x \sin^2 x \cos x - \sin x \cos^2 x + x \sin^2 x \cos x - x \cos^3 x \\ &\quad - x \sin^2 x \cos x + \sin x \cos^2 x - x \sin^2 x \cos x + 2 \sin x \cos^2 x + x \cos^3 x \\ &= 2 \sin^3 x + 2 \sin x \cos^2 x \\ &= 2 \sin x (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) \\ &= \underline{2 \sin x}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sin x \neq 0$  for all real  $x$  values, the vectors are linearly independent.

### Exercise

Show by inspection that the vectors are linearly dependent.

$$\mathbf{v}_1(4, -1, 3), \quad \mathbf{v}_2(2, 3, -1), \quad \mathbf{v}_3(-1, 2, -1), \quad \mathbf{v}_4(5, 2, 3), \quad \text{in } \mathbb{R}^3$$

### Solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & -1 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{11}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{7} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7\mathbf{v}_4 = 11\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 + 11\mathbf{v}_3$$

### Exercise

Determine if the given vectors are linearly dependent or independent, (any method)

a)  $(2, -1, 3), (3, 4, 1), (2, -3, 4), \text{ in } \mathbb{R}^3.$

b)  $(1, 0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1, 1), \text{ in } \mathbb{R}^4.$

c)  $A_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ in } M_{22}$

### Solution

a)  $a(2, -1, 3) + b(3, 4, 1) + c(2, -3, 4) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & -3 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The system has only the trivial solution  $a = b = c = 0$ .

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 32 - 27 - 2 - 24 + 6 + 12 \neq 0$$

The system has only the trivial solution and the vectors are linearly independent

b)  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0$

The system has only the trivial solution and the vectors are linearly independent

c)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  The vectors are linearly independent

### Exercise

Suppose that the vectors  $\mathbf{u}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3$  are linearly dependent. Are the vectors  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_3$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_2 + \mathbf{u}_3$  also linearly dependent?

(Hint: Assume that  $a_1\mathbf{v}_1 + a_2\mathbf{v}_2 + a_3\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{0}$ , and see what the  $a_i$ 's can be.)

### Solution

Given:  $\mathbf{u}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3$  are linearly dependent, then there are scalar  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ , and  $b_3$  such that  $b_1\mathbf{u}_1 + b_2\mathbf{u}_2 + b_3\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{0}$ .

Assume that  $a_1\mathbf{v}_1 + a_2\mathbf{v}_2 + a_3\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{0}$

$$a_1(\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2) + a_2(\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_3) + a_3(\mathbf{u}_2 + \mathbf{u}_3) = \mathbf{0}$$

$$a_1\mathbf{u}_1 + a_1\mathbf{u}_2 + a_2\mathbf{u}_1 + a_2\mathbf{u}_3 + a_3\mathbf{u}_2 + a_3\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{0}$$

$$(a_1 + a_2)\mathbf{u}_1 + (a_1 + a_3)\mathbf{u}_2 + (a_2 + a_3)\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{0}$$

If  $a_1 + a_2 = b_1$   $a_1 + a_3 = b_2$   $a_2 + a_3 = b_3$  and since  $\mathbf{u}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3$  are linearly dependent, therefore,  $\mathbf{v}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_3$  are linearly dependent

## ***Solution***      **Section 3.8 – Dot product and Orthogonality**

### ***Exercise***

If  $\|\vec{v}\| = 5$  and  $\|\vec{w}\| = 3$ , what are the smallest and largest possible values of  $\|\vec{v} - \vec{w}\|$  and  $\vec{v} \cdot \vec{w}$ ?

### **Solution**

$$\|\vec{v} - \vec{w}\| \leq \|\vec{v}\| + \|\vec{w}\| = 5 + 3 = 8$$

$$\|\vec{v} - \vec{w}\| \geq \|\vec{v}\| - \|\vec{w}\| = 5 - 3 = 2$$

$$|\vec{v} \cdot \vec{w}| = \|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\| \cdot \cos \theta \leq \|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\|$$

$$-\|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\| \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq \|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\|$$

$$-(3)(5) \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq (3)(5)$$

$$-15 \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq 15$$

The minimum value occurs when the dot product is as small as possible,  $v$  and  $w$  are parallel, but point in opposite directions. Thus the smallest value is -15.

The maximum value occurs when the dot product is as large as possible,  $v$  and  $w$  are parallel and point in same direction. Thus the largest value is 15.

### ***Exercise***

If  $\|\vec{v}\| = 7$  and  $\|\vec{w}\| = 3$ , what are the smallest and largest possible values of  $\|\vec{v} + \vec{w}\|$  and  $\vec{v} \cdot \vec{w}$ ?

### **Solution**

$$\|\vec{v} + \vec{w}\| \leq \|\vec{v}\| + \|\vec{w}\| = 7 + 3 = 10$$

$$\|\vec{v} + \vec{w}\| \geq \|\vec{v}\| - \|\vec{w}\| = 7 - 3 = 4$$

$$|\vec{v} \cdot \vec{w}| \leq \|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\|$$

$$-\|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\| \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq \|\vec{v}\| \cdot \|\vec{w}\|$$

$$-(7)(3) \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq (7)(3)$$

$$-21 \leq \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} \leq 21$$

The minimum value occurs when the dot product is as small as possible,  $v$  and  $w$  are parallel, but point in opposite directions. Thus the smallest value is -21.  $\vec{v} = (7, 0, 0, \dots)$  and  $\vec{w} = (-3, 0, 0, \dots)$

The maximum value occurs when the dot product is as large as possible,  $v$  and  $w$  are parallel and point in same direction. Thus the largest value is 21.  $\vec{v} = (7, 0, 0, \dots)$  and  $\vec{w} = (3, 0, 0, \dots)$

### Exercise

Given that  $\cos(\alpha) = \frac{v_1}{\|v\|}$  and  $\sin(\alpha) = \frac{v_2}{\|v\|}$ . Similarly,  $\cos(\beta) = \frac{w_1}{\|w\|}$  and  $\sin(\beta) = \frac{w_2}{\|w\|}$ . The angle  $\theta$  is  $\beta - \alpha$ . Substitute into the trigonometry formula  $\cos(\alpha)\cos(\beta) + \sin(\alpha)\sin(\beta)$  for  $\cos(\beta - \alpha)$  to find  $\cos(\theta) = \frac{v \cdot w}{\|v\| \|w\|}$

### Solution

$$\cos(\beta) = \frac{w_1}{\|w\|}$$

$$\sin(\beta) = \frac{w_2}{\|w\|}$$

$$\cos(\beta - \alpha) = \cos(\alpha)\cos(\beta) + \sin(\alpha)\sin(\beta)$$

$$= \frac{v_1}{\|v\|} \frac{w_1}{\|w\|} + \frac{v_2}{\|v\|} \frac{w_2}{\|w\|}$$

$$= \frac{v_1 w_1 + v_2 w_2}{\|v\| \|w\|}$$

$$= \frac{v \cdot w}{\|v\| \|w\|}$$

### Exercise

Can three vectors in the  $xy$  plane have  $u \cdot v < 0$  and  $v \cdot w < 0$  and  $u \cdot w < 0$ ?

### Solution

$$\text{Let consider: } u = (1, 0), v = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right), w = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$u \cdot v = (1)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + 0 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$v \cdot w = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$u \cdot w = (1)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + (0)\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Yes, it is.

### Exercise

Find the norm of  $v$ , a unit vector that has the same direction as  $v$ , and a unit vector that is oppositely directed.

a)  $v = (4, -3)$

b)  $v = (1, -1, 2)$

c)  $v = (-2, 3, 3, -1)$

### Solution

a)  $\|v\| = \sqrt{4^2 + (-3)^2} = \underline{5}$

*Same direction unit vector:*  $u_1 = \frac{v}{\|v\|} = \frac{1}{5}(4, -3) = \underline{\left(\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right)}$

*Opposite direction unit vector:*  $u_2 = -\frac{v}{\|v\|} = -\frac{1}{5}(4, -3) = \underline{\left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}\right)}$

b)  $\|v\| = \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2} = \underline{\sqrt{6}}$

*Same direction unit vector:*

$$u_1 = \frac{v}{\|v\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(1, -1, 2) = \underline{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\right)}$$

*Opposite direction unit vector:*

$$u_2 = -\frac{v}{\|v\|} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(1, -1, 2) = \underline{\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\right)}$$

c)  $\|v\| = \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (3)^2 + (3)^2 + (-1)^2} = \underline{\sqrt{23}}$

*Same direction unit vector:*

$$u_1 = \frac{v}{\|v\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{23}}(-2, 3, 3, -1) = \underline{\left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{23}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{23}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{23}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{23}}\right)}$$

*Opposite direction unit vector:*

$$u_2 = -\frac{v}{\|v\|} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{23}}(-2, 3, 3, -1) = \underline{\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{23}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{23}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{23}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{23}}\right)}$$

### Exercise

Evaluate the given expression with  $\mathbf{u} = (2, -2, 3)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (1, -3, 4)$ , and  $\mathbf{w} = (3, 6, -4)$

- a)  $\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|$                                       b)  $\|-2\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{v}\|$   
c)  $\|3\mathbf{u} - 5\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}\|$                               d)  $\|3\mathbf{v}\| - 3\|\mathbf{v}\|$   
e)  $\|\mathbf{u}\| + \|-2\mathbf{v}\| + \|-3\mathbf{w}\|$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{a) } \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &= \|(2, -2, 3) + (1, -3, 4)\| \\ &= \|(3, -5, 7)\| \\ &= \sqrt{3^2 + (-5)^2 + 7^2} \\ &= \sqrt{83} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b) } \|-2\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{v}\| &= \|(-4, 4, -6) + (2, -6, 8)\| \\ &= \|(-2, -2, 2)\| \\ &= \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{12} \\ &= 2\sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c) } \|3\mathbf{u} - 5\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}\| &= \|(6, -6, 9) - (5, -15, 20) + (3, 6, -4)\| \\ &= \|(4, 15, -15)\| \\ &= \sqrt{4^2 + 15^2 + (-15)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{466} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{d) } \|3\mathbf{v}\| - 3\|\mathbf{v}\| &= \|(3, -9, 12)\| - 3\|(1, -3, 4)\| & \|3\mathbf{v}\| - 3\|\mathbf{v}\| &= 3\|\mathbf{v}\| - 3\|\mathbf{v}\| = 0 \\ &= \sqrt{3^2 + (-9)^2 + 12^2} - 3\sqrt{1^2 + (-3)^2 + 4^2} \\ &= \sqrt{234} - 3\sqrt{26} \\ &= 3\sqrt{26} - 3\sqrt{26} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e) } \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|-2\mathbf{v}\| + \|-3\mathbf{w}\| &= \|\mathbf{u}\| - 2\|\mathbf{v}\| - 3\|\mathbf{w}\| \\ &= \sqrt{2^2 + (-2)^2 + 3^2} - 2\sqrt{1^2 + (-3)^2 + 4^2} - 3\sqrt{3^2 + 6^2 + (-4)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{17} - 2\sqrt{26} - 3\sqrt{61} \end{aligned}$$



### Exercise

Let  $\mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 2, -3, 1)$ . Find all scalars  $k$  such that  $\|k\mathbf{v}\| = 5$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\|k\mathbf{v}\| &= |k|\|\mathbf{v}\| \\ &= |k| \|(1, 1, 2, -3, 1)\| \\ &= |k| \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 2^2 + (-3)^2 + 1^2} \\ &= |k| \sqrt{49} \\ &= 7|k|\end{aligned}$$

$$7|k| = 5 \rightarrow |k| = \frac{5}{7} \Rightarrow \boxed{k = \pm \frac{5}{7}}$$

### Exercise

Find  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ ,  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u}$ , and  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}$

a)  $\mathbf{u} = (3, 1, 4)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (2, 2, -4)$

b)  $\mathbf{u} = (1, 1, 4, 6)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (2, -2, 3, -2)$

c)  $\mathbf{u} = (2, -1, 1, 0, -2)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (1, 2, 2, 2, 1)$

### Solution

a)  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (3, 1, 4) \cdot (2, 2, -4) = 3(2) + 1(2) + 4(-4) = \underline{-8}$

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = 3^2 + 1^2 + 4^2 = \underline{26}$$

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 = 2^2 + 2^2 + (-4)^2 = \underline{24}$$

b)  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 4, 6) \cdot (2, -2, 3, -2) = 1(2) + 1(-2) + 4(3) + 6(-2) = \underline{0}$

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = 1^2 + 1^2 + 4^2 + 6^2 = \underline{54}$$

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 = 2^2 + (-2)^2 + 3^2 + (-2)^2 = \underline{21}$$

c)  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (2, -1, 1, 0, -2) \cdot (1, 2, 2, 2, 1) = 2(1) - 1(2) + 1(2) + 0(2) - 2(1) = \underline{0}$

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = 2^2 + (-1)^2 + 1^2 + 0 + (-2)^2 = \underline{10}$$

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 + 2^2 + 2^2 + 1^2 = \underline{14}$$

### Exercise

Find the Euclidean distance between  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ , then find the angle between them

a)  $\mathbf{u} = (3, 3, 3), \mathbf{v} = (1, 0, 4)$

b)  $\mathbf{u} = (1, 2, -3, 0), \mathbf{v} = (5, 1, 2, -2)$

c)  $\mathbf{u} = (0, 1, 1, 1, 2), \mathbf{v} = (2, 1, 0, -1, 3)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{a) } d = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-3)^2 + (1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{14} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} \\ &= \frac{3(1) + 3(0) + 3(4)}{\sqrt{3^2 + 3^2 + 3^2} \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 4^2}} \\ &= \frac{15}{\sqrt{27} \sqrt{17}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{15}{\sqrt{27} \sqrt{17}} \right) = 45.56^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b) } d = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{(1-5)^2 + (-2-1)^2 + (-3-2)^2 + (-2-0)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-3)^2 + (-5)^2 + (-2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{46} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} \\ &= \frac{1(5) + 2(1) - 3(2) + 0(-2)}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + (-3)^2 + 0} \sqrt{5^2 + 1^2 + 2^2 + (-2)^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{14} \sqrt{34}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{14} \sqrt{34}} \right) = 87.37^\circ$$

$$c) \quad d = \|u - v\| = \sqrt{(0-2)^2 + (1-1)^2 + (1-0)^2 + (1-(-1))^2 + (2-3)^2} \\ = \sqrt{10}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} \\ = \frac{0(2) + 1(1) + 1(0) + 1(-1) + 2(3)}{\sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 2^2} \sqrt{2^2 + 1^2 + 0 + (-1)^2 + (3)^2}} \\ = \frac{6}{\sqrt{7} \sqrt{15}}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{6}{\sqrt{7} \sqrt{15}} \right) = 54.16^\circ$$

### Exercise

Find a unit vector that has the same direction as the given vector

$$a) \quad (-4, -3) \quad b) \quad (-3, 2, \sqrt{3}) \quad c) \quad (1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$$

### Solution

$$a) \quad u = \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = \frac{(-4, -3)}{\sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-3)^2}} \\ = \frac{(-4, -3)}{\sqrt{25}} \\ = \left( -\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5} \right)$$

$$b) \quad u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(-3)^2 + (2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2}} (-3, 2, \sqrt{3}) \\ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{17}} (-3, 2, \sqrt{3}) \\ = \left( -\frac{3}{\sqrt{17}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{17}}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{17}} \right)$$

$$c) \quad u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + 5^2}} (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) \\ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{55}} (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) \\ = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{55}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{55}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{55}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{55}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{55}} \right)$$

### ***Exercise***

Find a unit vector that is oppositely to the given vector

a)  $(-12, -5)$

b)  $(3, -3, 3)$

c)  $(-3, 1, \sqrt{6}, 3)$

### **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{a) } u &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{(-12)^2 + (-5)^2}}(-12, -5) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{169}}(-12, -5) \\ &= \left(\frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{13}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b) } u &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{(3)^2 + (-3)^2 + (3)^2}}(3, -3, 3) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{27}}(3, -3, 3) \\ &= -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}(3, -3, 3) \\ &= \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c) } u &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{(-3)^2 + 1^2 + (\sqrt{6})^2 + 3^2}}(-3, 1, \sqrt{6}, 3) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{25}}(-3, 1, \sqrt{6}, 3) \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{5}, -\frac{1}{5}, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right) \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Verify that the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality holds

a)  $u = (-3, 1, 0), v = (2, -1, 3)$

b)  $u = (0, 2, 2, 1), v = (1, 1, 1, 1)$

c)  $u = (1, 3, 5, 2, 0, 1), v = (0, 2, 4, 1, 3, 5)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{a) } |u \cdot v| &= |(-3, 1, 0) \cdot (2, -1, 3)| \\ &= |-3(2) + 1(-1) + 0(3)| \\ &= |-7| \\ &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|u\| \|v\| &= \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 1^2 + 0} \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + 3^2} \\ &= \sqrt{10} \sqrt{14} \\ &\approx 11.83 \end{aligned}$$

$$|u \cdot v| \leq \|u\| \|v\| \quad \text{Cauchy-Schwarz inequality holds}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b) } |u \cdot v| &= |(0, 2, 2, 1) \cdot (1, 1, 1, 1)| \\ &= |0 + 2 + 2 + 1| \\ &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|u\| \|v\| &= \sqrt{0 + 2^2 + 2^2 + 1^2} \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2} \\ &= \sqrt{9} \sqrt{4} \\ &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

$$|u \cdot v| \leq \|u\| \|v\| \quad \text{Cauchy-Schwarz inequality holds}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c) } |u \cdot v| &= |(1, 3, 5, 2, 0, 1) \cdot (0, 2, 4, 1, 3, 5)| \\ &= |0 + 6 + 20 + 2 + 0 + 5| \\ &= 23 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|u\| \|v\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2 + 2^2 + 0 + 1^2} \sqrt{0 + 2^2 + 4^2 + 1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2} \\ &= \sqrt{40} \sqrt{55} \\ &\approx 46 \end{aligned}$$

$$|u \cdot v| \leq \|u\| \|v\| \quad \text{Cauchy-Schwarz inequality holds}$$

### Exercise

Find  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$  and then the angle  $\theta$  between  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$   $\mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$   $\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

### Solution

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 3 + 0 - 2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{0}{\sqrt{15}\sqrt{3}} = \cos^{-1}(0) = 90^\circ$$

### Exercise

Find the norm:  $\|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|$ ,  $\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|$  for  $\mathbf{u} = (3, -1, -2, 1, 4)$   $\mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1)$

### Solution

$$\|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{3^2 + (-1)^2 + (-2)^2 + 1^2 + 4^2} + \sqrt{1+1+1+1+1} = \sqrt{31} + \sqrt{5}$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| = \|(4, 0, -1, 2, 5)\| = \sqrt{16+0+1+4+25} = \sqrt{46}$$

### Exercise

Find all numbers  $r$  such that:  $\|r(1, 0, -3, -1, 4, 1)\| = 1$

### Solution

$$r\sqrt{1+9+1+16+1} = \pm 1$$

$$r\sqrt{28} = \pm 1$$

$$r = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{28}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{7}}{14}$$

### Exercise

Find the distance between  $P_1(7, -5, 1)$  and  $P_2(-7, -2, -1)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \|P_1 P_2\| &= \sqrt{(-7-7)^2 + (-2+5)^2 + (-1-1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{14^2 + 3^2 + (-2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{196 + 9 + 4} \\ &= \sqrt{209} \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Given  $\mathbf{u} = (1, -5, 4)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (3, 3, 3)$

- a) Find  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$
- b) Find the cosine of the angle  $\theta$  between  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ .

### Solution

$$a) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 3 - 15 + 12 = \underline{0}$$

$$b) \quad \cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \underline{0}$$

### Exercise

Determine whether  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal

- a)  $\mathbf{u} = (-6, -2)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (5, -7)$
- b)  $\mathbf{u} = (6, 1, 4)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (2, 0, -3)$
- c)  $\mathbf{u} = (1, -5, 4)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (3, 3, 3)$
- d)  $\mathbf{u} = (-2, 2, 3)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (1, 7, -4)$

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} a) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= (-6)(5) + (-2)(-7) \\ &= -30 + 14 \\ &= \underline{-16 \neq 0} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are not orthogonal

$$b) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 6(2) + 1(0) + 4(-3) = \underline{0}$$

$\therefore \mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal

$$c) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 1(3) - 5(3) + 4(3) = \underline{0}$$

$\therefore \mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal

$$d) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -2(1) + 2(7) + 3(-4) = \underline{0}$$

$\therefore \mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal

### Exercise

Determine whether the vectors form an orthogonal set

- a)  $\mathbf{v}_1 = (2, 3)$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2 = (3, 2)$
- b)  $\mathbf{v}_1 = (1, -2)$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2 = (-2, 1)$
- c)  $\mathbf{u} = (-4, 6, -10, 1)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (2, 1, -2, 9)$
- d)  $\mathbf{u} = (a, b)$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = (-b, a)$
- e)  $\mathbf{v}_1 = (-2, 1, 1)$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2 = (1, 0, 2)$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_3 = (-2, -5, 1)$

$$f) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 = (1, 0, 1), \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = (1, 1, 1), \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = (-1, 0, 1)$$

$$g) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 = (2, -2, 1), \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = (2, 1, -2), \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = (1, 2, 2)$$

### Solution

$$a) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 2(3) + 3(2) = \underline{12 \neq 0}$$

$\therefore$  Vectors don't form an orthogonal set

$$b) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 1(-2) - 2(1) = \underline{-4 \neq 0}$$

$\therefore$  Vectors don't form an orthogonal set

$$c) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -8 + 6 + 20 + 9 = \underline{27 \neq 0}; \text{ These vectors are not orthogonal}$$

$$d) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -ab + ab = \underline{0}; \text{ These vectors are orthogonal}$$

$$e) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = -2(1) + 1(0) + 1(2) = \underline{0}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_3 = -2(-2) + 1(-5) + 1(1) = \underline{0}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_3 = 1(-2) + 0(-5) + 2(1) = \underline{0}$$

$\therefore$  Vectors form an orthogonal set

$$f) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 1(1) + 0(1) + 1(1) = \underline{2 \neq 0}$$

$\therefore$  Vectors don't form an orthogonal set

$$g) \quad \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 2(2) - 2(1) + 1(-2) = \underline{0}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_3 = 2(1) - 2(2) + 1(2) = \underline{0}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_3 = 2(1) + 1(2) - 2(2) = \underline{0}$$

$\therefore$  Vectors form an orthogonal set

### **Exercise**

Find a unit vector that is orthogonal to both  $\mathbf{u} = (1, 0, 1)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (0, 1, 1)$

### Solution

Let  $\mathbf{w} = (w_1, w_2, w_3)$  be the unit vector that is orthogonal to both  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ .

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w} = 1(w_1) + 0(w_2) + 1(w_3) = \underline{w_1 + w_3 = 0}$$

$$\boxed{w_3 = -w_1}$$

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w} = 0(w_1) + 1(w_2) + 1(w_3) = \underline{w_2 + w_3 = 0}$$

$$\boxed{w_3 = -w_2}$$



$$w_1 = w_2 = -w_3$$

The orthogonal vector to both  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  is  $\mathbf{w} = (1, 1, -1)$ , therefore the unit vector is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\mathbf{w}}{\|\mathbf{w}\|} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + (-1)^2}}(1, 1, -1) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(1, 1, -1) \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\end{aligned}$$

The possible vectors are:  $\pm \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

### Exercise

- Show that  $\mathbf{v} = (a, b)$  and  $\mathbf{w} = (-b, a)$  are orthogonal vectors.
- Use the result to find two vectors that are orthogonal to  $\mathbf{v} = (2, -3)$ .
- Find two unit vectors that are orthogonal to  $(-3, 4)$

### Solution

a)  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w} = a(-b) + b(a) = -ab + ab = 0$  are orthogonal vectors.

b)  $(2, 3)$  and  $(-2, 3)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}c) \quad u_1 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{4^2 + 3^2}}(4, 3) = \left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}\right) \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{4^2 + 3^2}}(4, 3) = \left(-\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right)\end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Show that if  $\mathbf{v}$  is orthogonal to both  $\mathbf{w}_1$  and  $\mathbf{w}_2$ , then  $\mathbf{v}$  is orthogonal to  $k_1\mathbf{w}_1 + k_2\mathbf{w}_2$  for all scalars  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ .

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v} \cdot (k_1\mathbf{w}_1 + k_2\mathbf{w}_2) &= \mathbf{v} \cdot (k_1\mathbf{w}_1) + \mathbf{v} \cdot (k_2\mathbf{w}_2) \\ &= k_1(\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1) + k_2(\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2) \quad \text{If } \mathbf{v} \text{ is orthogonal to } \mathbf{w}_1 \text{ \& } \mathbf{w}_2 \rightarrow \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 = 0 \\ &= k_1(0) + k_2(0) \\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Show that  $\vec{u} - \vec{v}$  is orthogonal to  $\vec{u} + \vec{v}$  if and only if  $\|\vec{u}\| = \|\vec{v}\|$

### Solution

Suppose that  $\vec{u} - \vec{v}$  is orthogonal to  $\vec{u} + \vec{v}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \langle \vec{u} - \vec{v}, \vec{u} + \vec{v} \rangle \\ &= (\vec{u} - \vec{v})^T (\vec{u} + \vec{v}) \\ &= (\vec{u}^T - \vec{v}^T)(\vec{u} + \vec{v}) \\ &= \vec{u}^T \vec{u} + \vec{u}^T \vec{v} - \vec{v}^T \vec{u} - \vec{v}^T \vec{v} \\ &= \langle \vec{u}, \vec{u} \rangle + \langle \vec{u}, \vec{v} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{u} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{v} \rangle & \langle \vec{u}, \vec{v} \rangle = \langle \vec{v}, \vec{u} \rangle \\ &= \langle \vec{u}, \vec{u} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{v} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

So  $\langle \vec{u}, \vec{u} \rangle = \langle \vec{v}, \vec{v} \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\|\vec{u}\|^2 = \|\vec{v}\|^2 \Rightarrow \|\vec{u}\| = \|\vec{v}\|$ .

Suppose  $\|\vec{u}\| = \|\vec{v}\|$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \vec{u} - \vec{v}, \vec{u} + \vec{v} \rangle &= (\vec{u} - \vec{v})^T (\vec{u} + \vec{v}) \\ &= (\vec{u}^T - \vec{v}^T)(\vec{u} + \vec{v}) \\ &= \vec{u}^T \vec{u} + \vec{u}^T \vec{v} - \vec{v}^T \vec{u} - \vec{v}^T \vec{v} \\ &= \langle \vec{u}, \vec{u} \rangle + \langle \vec{u}, \vec{v} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{u} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{v} \rangle & \langle \vec{u}, \vec{v} \rangle = \langle \vec{v}, \vec{u} \rangle \\ &= \langle \vec{u}, \vec{u} \rangle - \langle \vec{v}, \vec{v} \rangle \\ &= \|\vec{u}\|^2 - \|\vec{v}\|^2 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

So we can see that  $\vec{u} - \vec{v}$  is orthogonal to  $\vec{u} + \vec{v}$

We conclude that  $\vec{u} - \vec{v}$  is orthogonal to  $\vec{u} + \vec{v}$  if and only if  $\|\vec{u}\| = \|\vec{v}\|$ , as desired.

### Exercise

Given  $\mathbf{u} = (3, -1, 2)$   $\mathbf{v} = (4, -1, 5)$  and  $\mathbf{w} = (8, -7, -6)$

- Find  $3\mathbf{v} - 4(5\mathbf{u} - 6\mathbf{w})$
- Find  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$  and then the angle  $\theta$  between  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$ .

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} a) \quad 3\mathbf{v} - 4(5\mathbf{u} - 6\mathbf{w}) &= 3(4, -1, 5) - 4(5(3, -1, 2) - 6(8, -7, -6)) \\ &= (12, -3, 15) - 4((15, -5, 10) - (48, -42, -36)) \\ &= (12, -3, 15) - 4(-33, 37, 46) \\ &= (12, -3, 15) - (-132, 148, 184) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \underline{(144, -151, -169)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= (3, -1, 2) \cdot (1, 1, -1) \\ &= 3 - 1 - 2 \\ &= \underline{0} \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{\theta = 90^\circ}$$

### Exercise

- a) Show that  $\mathbf{v} = (a, b)$  and  $\mathbf{w} = (-b, a)$  are orthogonal vectors  
 b) Use the result in part (a) to find two vectors that are orthogonal to  $\mathbf{v} = (2, -3)$   
 c) Find two unit vectors that are orthogonal to  $(-3, 4)$

### Solution

$$a) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -ab + ba = 0; \text{ 2 vectors are orthogonal vectors.}$$

$$b) \quad \mathbf{v} = (2, -3) \Rightarrow \mathbf{w} = (-3, -2) \text{ and } \mathbf{w} = (3, 2)$$

$$c) \quad (-3, 4) \Rightarrow \mathbf{u} = \frac{(-3, 4)}{\sqrt{9+16}} = \left(-\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}\right) \text{ and } \mathbf{u}_2 = \left(-\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right)$$

### Exercise

Show that  $A(3, 0, 2)$ ,  $B(4, 3, 0)$ , and  $C(8, 1, -1)$  are vertices of a right triangle. At which vertex is the right angle?

### Solution

$$\mathbf{AB} = (4-3, 3-0, 0-2) = (1, 3, -2) \quad \mathbf{AC} = (5, 1, -3) \quad \mathbf{BC} = (4, -2, -1)$$

$$\mathbf{AB} \cdot \mathbf{AC} = 5 + 3 + 6 = 14$$

$$\mathbf{AB} \cdot \mathbf{BC} = 4 - 6 + 2 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{AC} \cdot \mathbf{BC} = 20 - 2 + 3 = 21$$

The right triangle at point  $B$

### Exercise

Establish the identity:  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{4} \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \frac{1}{4} \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2$

### Solution

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n) \text{ and } \mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$$

$$\underline{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + \dots + u_n v_n}$$

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, \dots, u_n + v_n)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= (u_1 + v_1)^2 + (u_2 + v_2)^2 + \dots + (u_n + v_n)^2 \\ &= u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 2u_1v_1 + u_2^2 + v_2^2 + 2u_2v_2 + \dots + u_n^2 + v_n^2 + 2u_nv_n\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = (u_1 - v_1, u_2 - v_2, \dots, u_n - v_n)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= (u_1 - v_1)^2 + (u_2 - v_2)^2 + \dots + (u_n - v_n)^2 \\ &= u_1^2 + v_1^2 - 2u_1v_1 + u_2^2 + v_2^2 - 2u_2v_2 + \dots + u_n^2 + v_n^2 - 2u_nv_n\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 2u_1v_1 + u_2^2 + v_2^2 + 2u_2v_2 + \dots + u_n^2 + v_n^2 + 2u_nv_n \\ &\quad - (u_1^2 + v_1^2 - 2u_1v_1 + u_2^2 + v_2^2 - 2u_2v_2 + \dots + u_n^2 + v_n^2 - 2u_nv_n) \\ &= u_1^2 + v_1^2 + 2u_1v_1 + u_2^2 + v_2^2 + 2u_2v_2 + \dots + u_n^2 + v_n^2 + 2u_nv_n \\ &\quad - u_1^2 - v_1^2 + 2u_1v_1 - u_2^2 - v_2^2 + 2u_2v_2 - \dots - u_n^2 - v_n^2 + 2u_nv_n \\ &= 4u_1v_1 + 4u_2v_2 + \dots + 4u_nv_n\end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{4}(\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2) = u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 + \dots + u_nv_n$$

Therefore;  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2$  is true.

**2<sup>nd</sup> method:**

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= \frac{1}{4}[(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v})(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) - (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v})(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v})] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}[\mathbf{uu} + 2\mathbf{uv} + \mathbf{vv} - (\mathbf{uu} - 2\mathbf{uv} + \mathbf{vv})] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}[\mathbf{uu} + 2\mathbf{uv} + \mathbf{vv} - \mathbf{uu} + 2\mathbf{uv} - \mathbf{vv}] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(4\mathbf{uv}) \\ &= \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}\end{aligned}$$

## ***Solution***      **Section 3.9 – Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors**

### ***Exercise***

Find the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A$ ,  $A^2$ ,  $A^{-1}$ , and  $A + 4I$  :

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Check the trace  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2$  and the determinant  $\lambda_1 \lambda_2$  for  $A$  and also  $A^2$ .

### **Solution**

***For A:***

$$\begin{aligned} \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -1 \\ -1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (2-\lambda)^2 - 1 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 3 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues of  $A$  are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 3$ .

The trace of a square matrix  $A$  is the sum of the elements on the main diagonal:  $2 + 2$  agrees with  $1 + 3$ . The  $\det(A) = 3$  agrees with the product  $\lambda_1 \lambda_2$ .

The eigenvectors for  $A$  are:

$$\lambda_1 = 1: (A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2-1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x - y = 0 \\ -x + y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = y$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_2 = 3: (A - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -x - y = 0 \\ -x - y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = -y$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

**For  $A^2$ :**

$$\det(A^2 - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & -4 \\ -4 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (5-\lambda)^2 - 16 = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 9 = 0$$

The eigenvalues of  $A^2$  are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 9$ . **Or**  $\lambda_1 = 1^2 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 3^2 = 9$

$$\begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = 5 + 5 = 10 \\ \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 1 + 9 = 10 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{tr}(A) = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2$$

$$\begin{cases} |A^2| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ -4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 9 \\ \lambda_1 \lambda_2 = 1(9) = 9 \end{cases} \Rightarrow |A^2| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2$$

$$\lambda_1 = 1: (A^2 - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 \\ -4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 4x - 4y = 0 \\ -4x + 4y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = y$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = 9: (A^2 - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \\ -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -4x - 4y = 0 \\ -4x - 4y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = y$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

**For  $A^{-1}$ :**

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\det(A^{-1} - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{2}{3} - \lambda & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \left(\frac{2}{3} - \lambda\right)^2 - \frac{1}{9} = \lambda^2 - \frac{4}{3}\lambda + \frac{1}{3} = 0$$

The eigenvalues of  $A^{-1}$  are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{3}$ .

$$\lambda_1 = 1: (A^{-1} - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3}-1 & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3}-1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}y = 0 \\ \frac{1}{3}x - \frac{1}{3}y = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \boxed{x = y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{3} : (A^{-1} - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3}-\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3}-\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}y = 0 \\ \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}y = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \boxed{x = -y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

**For  $A+4I$ :**

$$A+4I = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\det(A^{-1} - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} 6-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 6-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (6-\lambda)^2 - 1 = \lambda^2 - 12\lambda + 35 = 0$$

The eigenvalues of  $A^{-1}$  are  $\lambda_1 = 5$  and  $\lambda_2 = 7$ .

$$\lambda_1 = 5 : (A+4I - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6-5 & 1 \\ 1 & 6-5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x+y=0 \\ x+y=0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \boxed{x = -y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = 7 : (A+4I - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -x + \frac{1}{3}y = 0 \\ x - y = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \boxed{x = y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

The eigenvalues  $(A) = \lambda$

The eigenvalues  $(A^2) = \lambda^2$

The eigenvalues  $(A^{-1}) = \frac{1}{\lambda}$

### ***Exercise***

Show directly that the given vectors are eigenvectors of the given matrix. What are the corresponding eigenvalues

$$v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad v_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

### **Solution**

$$Av_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -21 \end{bmatrix} = 7 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = 7v_1$$

$v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$  is an eigenvectors corresponding to the eigenvalue 7.

$$Av_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0v_2$$

$v_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is an eigenvectors corresponding to the eigenvalue 0.

$$\begin{aligned} |A - \lambda I| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -2 \\ -3 & 6-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (1-\lambda)(6-\lambda) - 6 \\ &= 6 - 7\lambda + \lambda^2 - 6 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 7\lambda = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues are:  $\lambda_1 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 7$



### Exercise

For which real numbers  $c$  does this matrix  $A$  have

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -c \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

- a) Two real eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
- b) A repeated eigenvalue with only one eigenvector
- c) Two complex eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} |A - \lambda I| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -c \\ -1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (2-\lambda)^2 - c \\ &= \lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 4 - c = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{-(-4) \pm \sqrt{(-4)^2 - 4(1)(-c)}}{2(1)}$$

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 4c}}{2}$$

- a) Two real eigenvalues and eigenvectors, when  $16 + 4c > 0 \rightarrow 4c > -16 \Rightarrow \boxed{c > -4}$
- b) A repeated eigenvalue with only one eigenvector, when  $16 + 4c = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{c = -4}$
- c) Two complex eigenvalues and eigenvectors, when  $16 + 4c < 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{c < -4}$

### Exercise

Find the eigenvalues of  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $AB$ , and  $BA$ :

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- a) The eigenvalues of  $AB$  (are equal to) (are not equal to) eigenvalues of  $A$  times eigenvalues of  $B$ .
- b) The eigenvalues of  $AB$  (are equal to) (are not equal to) eigenvalues of  $BA$ .

### Solution

Since  $A$  is a lower triangular, then  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$

Since  $B$  is a upper triangular, then  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$

$$\det(AB - I) = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda)(2-\lambda) - 1 = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 1 = 0 \quad \lambda_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2} \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\det(BA - I) = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda)(1-\lambda) - 1 = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 1 = 0 \quad \lambda_1 = \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2} \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

- a) The eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{AB}$  are not equal to eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{A}$  times eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{B}$ .  
b) The eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{AB}$  are equal to the eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{BA}$ .

### Exercise

When  $a + b = c + d$  show that  $(1, 1)$  is an eigenvector and find both eigenvalues of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

### Solution

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a+b \\ c+d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a+b \\ a+b \end{pmatrix} = (a+b) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{If } a+b = c+d = \lambda_1$$

$$\text{tr}(A) = a+d = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2$$

$$\lambda_2 = (a+d) - \lambda_1$$

$$= a+d - (a+b)$$

$$= a+d - a - b$$

$$= d-b \quad \text{or} \quad = a-c$$

The eigenvalues for  $\lambda_2$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} a-\lambda_2 & b \\ c & d-\lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a-(a-c) & b \\ c & d-(d-b) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} c & b \\ c & b \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \{cx + by = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{cx = -by}\}$$

$$\text{The eigenvector: } \mathbf{V}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ -c \end{pmatrix}$$

### Exercise

The eigenvalues of  $A$  equal to the eigenvalues of  $A^T$ . This is because  $\det(A - \lambda I)$  equals  $\det(A^T - \lambda I)$ .

That is true because \_\_\_\_\_. Show by an example that the eigenvectors of  $A$  and  $A^T$  are not the same.

### Solution

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = \det(A - \lambda I)^T = \det(A^T - (\lambda I)^T) = \det(A^T - \lambda I)$$

Therefore,  $A$  and  $A^T$  have the same eigenvalues.

$$\text{Let consider the matrix: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 1 \\ 4 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 4 = 0$$

The eigenvalues are:  $\lambda = \pm 2$

For  $\lambda = 2$

$$(A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -2x + y = 0 \\ 4x - 2y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow y = 2x$$

$$V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A^T - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -2x + 4y = 0 \\ x - 2y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 2y$$

$$V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Exercise

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ . Compute the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $A$ .

### Solution

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 - \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2 - \lambda)^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$(2 - \lambda)^2 = -1$$

$$2 - \lambda = \pm \sqrt{-1} = \pm i$$

The eigenvalues of  $A$  are:  $\lambda = 2 \pm i$

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = 2 - i \Rightarrow (A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-(2-i) & -1 \\ 1 & 2-(2-i) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} i & -1 \\ 1 & i \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} ix - y = 0 \\ x + iy = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = -iy$$

The eigenvector is:  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_2 = 2 + i \Rightarrow (A - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -i & -1 \\ 1 & -i \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -ix - y = 0 \\ x - iy = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = iy$$

The eigenvector is:  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

### Exercise

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

- What is the characteristic polynomial for  $A$  (i.e. compute  $\det(A - \lambda I)$ )?
- Verify that 1 is an eigenvalue of  $A$ . What is a corresponding eigenvector?
- What are the other eigenvalues of  $A$ ?

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} a) \quad \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (2-\lambda)(1-\lambda)(-1-\lambda) - 2 + 9 - 3(1-\lambda) - 3(2-\lambda) + 2(-1-\lambda) \\ &= (2-3\lambda+\lambda^2)(-1-\lambda) + 7 - 3 + 3\lambda - 6 + 3\lambda - 2 - 2\lambda \\ &= -2 + 3\lambda - \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 3\lambda^2 - \lambda^3 + 4\lambda - 4 \\ &= \underline{-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 6} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b) \quad \text{If } \lambda = 1 &\rightarrow -\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 6 = 0 \\ &\quad -1^3 + 2(1)^2 + 5(1) - 6 = 0 \\ &\quad -1 + 2 + 5 - 6 = 0 \\ &\quad \boxed{0 = 0} \end{aligned}$$

1 is an eigenvalue of  $A$ .

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = 0 \rightarrow \begin{cases} x - 2y + 3z = 0 \\ x + z = 0 \\ x + 3y - 2z = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \boxed{x = -z} \\ 3y = 2z - x = 2z + z = 3z \Rightarrow \boxed{y = z} \end{cases}$$

The eigenvector for  $\lambda = 1$  is  $V = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

c)  $-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow \underline{\lambda_1 = 1 \quad \lambda_2 = -2 \quad \lambda_3 = 3}$

## Exercise

For the matrix:

$$a) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 8 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b) \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -9 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$d) \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -7 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e) \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f) \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$g) \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$h) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$i) \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

- i. Find the characteristic equation
- ii. Find the eigenvalues
- iii. Find the eigenvectors

## Solution

a)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 0 \\ 8 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (3-\lambda)(-1-\lambda) - 0 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 3 \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic equation:  $\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 3$

$$\text{ii. } \lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 3 = 0$$

The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = -1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 3$

$$\text{iii. } \lambda_1 = -1 \rightarrow (A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 4x = 0 \\ 8x = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 0$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = 3 \rightarrow (A - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 8 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 0 = 0 \\ 8x - 4y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow 8x = 4y \rightarrow \boxed{2x = y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 2x \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$

**b)** For the matrix:  $\begin{pmatrix} 10 & -9 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} 10 - \lambda & -9 \\ 4 & -2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (10 - \lambda)(-2 - \lambda) + 36 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 16 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The characteristic equation:  $\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 16$

$$\text{ii. } \lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_{1,2} = 4$

$$\text{iii. } \lambda_1 = 4 \rightarrow (A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -9 \\ 4 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 6x - 9y = 0 \\ 4x - 6y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \boxed{2x = 3y}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

**c)** For the matrix:  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 3 \\ 4 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \lambda^2 - 12 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The characteristic equation:  $\lambda^2 - 12$

$$\text{ii. } \lambda^2 - 12 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm\sqrt{12}$$

The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_{1,2} = 4$

$$\text{iii. } \text{For } \lambda_1 = \sqrt{12} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{12} & 3 \\ 4 & -\sqrt{12} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{12} & 3 \\ 4 & -\sqrt{12} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{3}{\sqrt{12}} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow x - \frac{3}{\sqrt{12}}y = 0$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{\sqrt{12}} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_2 = -\sqrt{12} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{12} & 3 \\ 4 & \sqrt{12} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{12} & 3 \\ 4 & \sqrt{12} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{\sqrt{12}} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow x + \frac{3}{\sqrt{12}} y = 0$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{\sqrt{12}} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

d) For the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -7 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} i. \quad \begin{vmatrix} -2-\lambda & -7 \\ 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} &= (-2-\lambda)(2-\lambda) + 7 \\ &= -4 + \lambda^2 + 7 \\ &= \lambda^2 + 3 \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic equation:  $\lambda^2 + 3 = 0$

ii.  $\lambda^2 = -3 \rightarrow$  The eigenvalues  $\lambda_{1,2} = \pm i\sqrt{3}$

iii. For  $\lambda_1 = -i\sqrt{3}$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2+i\sqrt{3} & -7 \\ 1 & 2+i\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} (-2+i\sqrt{3})x_1 - 7y_1 = 0 \\ x_1 + (2+i\sqrt{3})y_1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$x_1 = -(2+i\sqrt{3})y_1$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2+i\sqrt{3} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_2 = i\sqrt{3}$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2-i\sqrt{3} & -7 \\ 1 & 2-i\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} (-2-i\sqrt{3})x_2 - 7y_2 = 0 \\ x_2 + (2-i\sqrt{3})y_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$x_2 = -(2-i\sqrt{3})y_2$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2-i\sqrt{3} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$



e) For the matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

i.  $\det(A - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} 4-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (4-\lambda)(1-\lambda)(1-\lambda) + 2(1-\lambda)$

$$= (1-\lambda)[(4-\lambda)(1-\lambda) + 2]$$

$$= (1-\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6) \Rightarrow \text{The characteristic equation: } \underline{-\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 - 11\lambda + 6}$$

ii.  $-\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 - 11\lambda + 6 = 0 \Rightarrow$  The eigenvalues are  $\boxed{\lambda = 1, 2, 3}$

iii.  $\lambda_1 = 1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 3x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x_1 = x_3 = 0$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = 2 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ -2x_1 - x_2 = 0 \\ -2x_1 - x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = -2x_1 \\ x_2 = -2x_1 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_3 = 3 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ -2x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \\ -2x_1 - 2x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = -x_1 \\ x_2 = -x_1 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

f) For the matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1-\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (3-\lambda)(-1-\lambda)(-2-\lambda) - 1 + 5(-1-\lambda) \\
 &= (3-\lambda)(\lambda^2 + 3\lambda + 2) - 1 - 5 - 5\lambda \\
 &= 3\lambda^2 + 9\lambda + 6 - \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 6 - 5\lambda \\
 &= -\lambda^3 + 2\lambda
 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The characteristic equation:  $-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda$

$$\text{ii. } -\lambda^3 + 2\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \text{The eigenvalues are } \boxed{\lambda = 0, \pm\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{iii. } \lambda_1 = -\sqrt{2} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3+\sqrt{2} & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1+\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2+\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} (3+\sqrt{2})x_1 - 5x_3 = 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}x_1 + (-1+\sqrt{2})x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + (-2+\sqrt{2})x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = \frac{3+\sqrt{2}}{5}x_1 \\ (-1+\sqrt{2})x_2 = -\frac{1}{5}x_1 \Rightarrow x_2 = -\frac{1}{5(-1+\sqrt{2})}x_1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{5(1-\sqrt{2})} \\ \frac{3+\sqrt{2}}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_2 = 0 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 3x_1 - 5x_3 = 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}x_1 - x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = \frac{3}{5}x_1 \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{5}x_1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_3 = \sqrt{2} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3-\sqrt{2} & 0 & -5 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -1-\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2-\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} (3-\sqrt{2})x_1 - 5x_3 = 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}x_1 + (-1-\sqrt{2})x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + (-2-\sqrt{2})x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = \frac{3-\sqrt{2}}{5}x_1 \\ (-1-\sqrt{2})x_2 = -\frac{1}{5}x_1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x_2 = \frac{1}{5(1+\sqrt{2})}x_1$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{5(1+\sqrt{2})} \\ \frac{3-\sqrt{2}}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

**g)** For the matrix:  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} -2-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -2-\lambda & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & -4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-2-\lambda)^2(-4-\lambda) - 30 - 19(-2-\lambda) \\ &= (4 + 4\lambda + \lambda^2)(-4-\lambda) - 30 + 38 + 19\lambda \\ &= -16 - 16\lambda - 4\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 4\lambda^2 - \lambda^3 + 8 + 19\lambda \\ &= -\lambda^3 - 8\lambda^2 - \lambda - 8 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{The characteristic equation: } \underline{-\lambda^3 - 8\lambda^2 - \lambda - 8}$$

$$\text{ii. } \lambda^3 + 8\lambda^2 + \lambda + 8 = 0 \Rightarrow (\lambda + 8)(\lambda^2 + 1) = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 + 8\lambda^2 + \lambda + 8 = 0 \Rightarrow \text{The eigenvalues are } \boxed{\lambda_{1,2,3} = -8, \pm i}$$

$$\text{iii. } \lambda_1 = -8 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{rref} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 + \frac{1}{6}z_1 = 0 \\ y_1 + \frac{1}{6}z_1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_2 = -i \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2+i & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -2+i & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & -4+i \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \\ z_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} (-2+i)x_2 + z_2 = 0 \\ -6x_2 + (-2+i)y_2 = 0 \\ 19x_2 + 5y_2 + (-4+i)z_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{12}{5} - i\frac{6}{5} \\ 2-i \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_3 = i \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2-i & 0 & 1 \\ -6 & -2-i & 0 \\ 19 & 5 & -4-i \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \\ z_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{cases} (-2-i)x_2 + z_2 = 0 \\ -6x_2 + (-2-i)y_2 = 0 \\ 19x_2 + 5y_2 + (-4-i)z_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{12}{5} + i\frac{6}{5} \\ 2+i \end{pmatrix}$

**h)** For the matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{i. } \det(A - \lambda I) &= \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (1-\lambda)(\lambda^2(-2-\lambda) + 2 + \lambda) \\
 &= (1-\lambda)(-\lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 + \lambda + 2) \\
 &= \lambda^4 + \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - \lambda + 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The characteristic equation:  $\lambda^4 + \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - \lambda + 2$

$$\text{ii. } \lambda^4 + \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - \lambda + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \text{The eigenvalues are } \boxed{\lambda = -2, -1, 1, 1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{iii. } \lambda_1 = -2 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 2x_1 + 2x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \\
 &\rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -x_3 \\ x_1 = -x_3 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lambda_2 = -1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \\
 &\rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_3 \\ x_1 = -x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 = x_3 \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_3 = 1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -x_1 + 2x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 3x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 \\ x_1 = x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 = 3x_3 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda_4 = 1 \rightarrow$  Therefore the eigenvector  $V_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

i) For the matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 10 & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

i.  $\det(A - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} 10 - \lambda & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 - \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 - \lambda & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix}$

$$= (10 - \lambda) \begin{vmatrix} -2 - \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 - \lambda & -7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} + 9 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 - \lambda & -7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (10 - \lambda) [(-2 - \lambda)^2(2 - \lambda) + 7(-2 - \lambda)] + 9[(4)(-2 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda) + 28]$$

$$= (10 - \lambda)(-2 - \lambda)(3 + \lambda^2) + 9(4\lambda^2 + 12)$$

$$= (3 + \lambda^2)(-8\lambda + \lambda^2 + 16)$$

$$= (3 + \lambda^2)(\lambda - 4)^2$$

$\Rightarrow$  The characteristic equation:  $\underline{(3 + \lambda^2)(\lambda - 4)^2}$

ii.  $(3 + \lambda^2)(\lambda - 4)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow$  The eigenvalues are  $\boxed{\lambda = 4, 4, \pm i\sqrt{3}}$

$$\text{iii. } \lambda_1 = 4 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 6x_1 - 9x_2 = 0 \\ 4x_1 - 6x_2 = 0 \\ -6x_3 - 7x_4 = 0 \\ x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} 6x_1 = 9x_2 \\ 6x_3 = -7x_4 \\ x_3 = 2x_4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = \frac{3}{2}x_2 \\ x_3 = x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_2 = 4 \rightarrow \text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_3 = -i\sqrt{3} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 10+i\sqrt{3} & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2+i\sqrt{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2+i\sqrt{3} & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2+i\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} (10+i\sqrt{3})x_1 - 9x_2 = 0 \\ 4x_1 + (-2+i\sqrt{3})x_2 = 0 \\ (-2+i\sqrt{3})x_3 - 7x_4 = 0 \\ x_3 + (2+i\sqrt{3})x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} (10+i\sqrt{3})x_1 = 9x_2 \\ 4x_1 = -(-2+i\sqrt{3})x_2 \\ (-2+i\sqrt{3})x_3 = 7x_4 \\ x_3 = -(2+i\sqrt{3})x_4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = \frac{7}{-2+i\sqrt{3}}x_4 \left( \frac{-2-i\sqrt{3}}{-2-i\sqrt{3}} \right) = -(2+i\sqrt{3})x_4 \\ x_3 = -(2+i\sqrt{3})x_4 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -(2+i\sqrt{3}) \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda_4 = i\sqrt{3} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 10-i\sqrt{3} & -9 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2-i\sqrt{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2-i\sqrt{3} & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2-i\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} (10-i\sqrt{3})x_1 - 9x_2 = 0 \\ 4x_1 + (-2-i\sqrt{3})x_2 = 0 \\ (-2-i\sqrt{3})x_3 - 7x_4 = 0 \\ x_3 + (2-i\sqrt{3})x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = \frac{7}{-2-i\sqrt{3}}x_4 \left( \frac{-2+i\sqrt{3}}{-2+i\sqrt{3}} \right) = (-2+i\sqrt{3})x_4 \\ x_3 = -(2-i\sqrt{3})x_4 \end{cases}$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -2+i\sqrt{3} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

j) For the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & 13 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

i.  $\begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3-\lambda & 0 \\ -4 & 13 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (-1-\lambda)^2(3-\lambda) - 13 + 4(3-\lambda)$

$$= (\lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 1)(3-\lambda) - 13 + 12 - 4\lambda$$

$$= 3\lambda^2 + 6\lambda + 3 - \lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1 - 4\lambda$$

$$= -\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + \lambda + 2$$

The characteristic equation:  $\underline{-\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + \lambda + 2 = 0}$

ii.  $\rightarrow$  The eigenvalues  $\underline{\lambda_{1,2,3} = 2, -\frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$

iii. For  $\lambda_1 = 2$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 13 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -3x_1 + z_1 = 0 \\ -x_1 + y_1 = 0 \\ -4x_1 + 13y_1 - 3z_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} z_1 = 3x_1 \\ y_1 = x_1 \end{cases}$$

If we let  $x_1 = 1$ ; therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$



For  $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_2 I)V_2 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & \frac{7}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ -4 & 13 & -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \\ z_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)x_2 + z_2 = 0 \\ -x_2 + \left(\frac{7}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)y_2 = 0 \\ -4x_2 + 13y_2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)z_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} z_2 = -\left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)x_2 \\ y_2 = \left(\frac{2}{7 + i\sqrt{3}}\right)x_2 \end{cases}$$

If we let  $x_2 = 1$ ; therefore the eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1-i\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{2}{7+i\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1-i\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{7-i\sqrt{3}}{26} \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_3 = -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_3 I)V_3 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & \frac{7}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ -4 & 13 & -\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_3 \\ y_3 \\ z_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} \left(-\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)x_3 + z_3 = 0 \\ -x_3 + \left(\frac{7}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)y_3 = 0 \\ -4x_3 + 13y_3 + \left(-\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)z_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{cases} z_3 = -\left(\frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)x_3 \\ y_3 = \left(\frac{2}{7-i\sqrt{3}}\right)x_3 \end{cases}$$

If we let  $x_3 = 1$ ; therefore the eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{2}{7-i\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{7+i\sqrt{3}}{26} \end{pmatrix}$

### Exercise

Find the eigenvalues of  $A^9$  for  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

### Solution

The eigenvalues are:  $\lambda = 1, \frac{1}{2}, 0, 2$

The eigenvalues of  $A^9$  are:  $1^9 = 1$   $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^9 = \frac{1}{512}$   $0^9 = 0$   $2^9 = 512$

### Exercise

Find the eigenvalues of the matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7 & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.61 & 0.52 \\ 0.39 & 0.48 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^\infty = \begin{pmatrix} 0.57143 & 0.57143 \\ 0.42857 & 0.42857 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3 & 0.6 \\ 0.7 & 0.4 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Solution

The eigenvalues for  $A$ :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0.7 - \lambda & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.6 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (0.7 - \lambda)(0.6 - \lambda) - .12 \\ = \lambda^2 - 1.3\lambda + .3 = 0 \quad \lambda_{1,2} = 0.65 \pm 0.35$$

The eigenvalues are:  $\lambda_1 = 1$   $\lambda_2 = 0.3$

The eigenvalues for  $A^2$ :  $\lambda_1 = 1^2 = 1$   $\lambda_2 = 0.3^2 = 0.09$

The eigenvalues for  $A^\infty$ :  $\lambda^2 - \lambda = 0$   $\lambda_1 = 1$   $\lambda_2 = 0.3^\infty = 0$

The eigenvalues for  $B$ :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0.3 - \lambda & 0.6 \\ 0.7 & 0.4 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - .7\lambda - .3 = 0 \quad \lambda_{1,2} = 0.35 \pm 0.65$$

The eigenvalues are:  $\lambda_1 = 1$   $\lambda_2 = -0.3$

### Exercise

Given the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ -3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

- Find the characteristic polynomial.
- Find the eigenvalues
- Find the bases for its eigenspaces
- Graph the eigenspaces
- Verify directly that  $A\mathbf{v} = \lambda\mathbf{v}$ , for all associated eigenvectors and eigenvalues.

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} a) \quad \begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & -3 \\ -3 & 7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} &= (-1-\lambda)(7-\lambda) - 9 \\ &= -7 - 6\lambda + \lambda^2 - 9 \\ &= \lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 16 \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic polynomial is  $\lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 16 = 0$

$$b) \quad \lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 16 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -2 \text{ and } \lambda_2 = 8$$

$$c) \quad \text{For } \lambda_1 = -2, \text{ we have: } (A + 2I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ -3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 - 3y_1 = 0 \\ -3x_1 + 9y_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x_1 = 3y_1$$

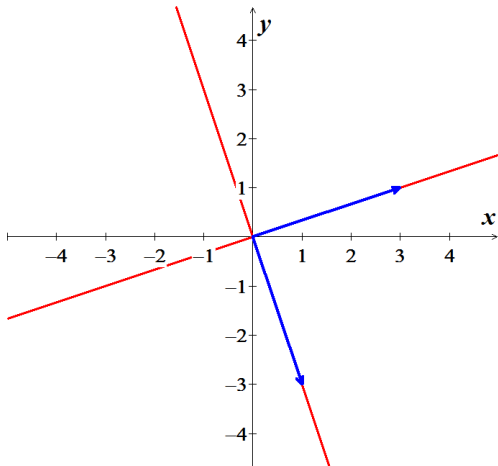
$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 8, \text{ we have: } (A - 8I)V_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -9 & -3 \\ -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -9x_2 - 3y_2 = 0 \\ -3x_2 - y_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow y_2 = -3x_2$$

$$\text{Therefore the eigenvector } V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

d)



$$\begin{aligned}
 e) \quad AV_1 &= \lambda V_1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ -3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
 \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \checkmark \\
 AV_2 &= \lambda V_2 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ -3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = 8 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \\
 \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ -24 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ -24 \end{pmatrix} \quad \checkmark
 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise

Given the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

- Find the characteristic polynomial.
- Find the eigenvalues
- Find the bases for its eigenspaces
- Graph the eigenspaces
- Verify directly that  $Av = \lambda v$ , for all associated eigenvectors and eigenvalues.

### Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 a) \quad \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -3-\lambda & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} &= (5-\lambda)(-3-\lambda)(-1-\lambda) - 16(-3-\lambda) \\
 &= (5-\lambda)(3+4\lambda+\lambda^2) + 48 + 16\lambda \\
 &= 15 + 20\lambda + 5\lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 4\lambda^2 - \lambda^3 + 48 + 16\lambda \\
 &= -\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + 33\lambda + 63
 \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic polynomial is  $\underline{-\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + 33\lambda + 63 = 0}$

$$b) \quad -\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + 33\lambda + 63 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -3, -3, 7$$

$$c) \quad \text{For } \lambda_{1,2} = -3, \text{ we have: } (A + 3I)V_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 8x_1 - 4z_1 = 0 \\ -4x_1 + 2z_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow z_1 = 2x_1$$

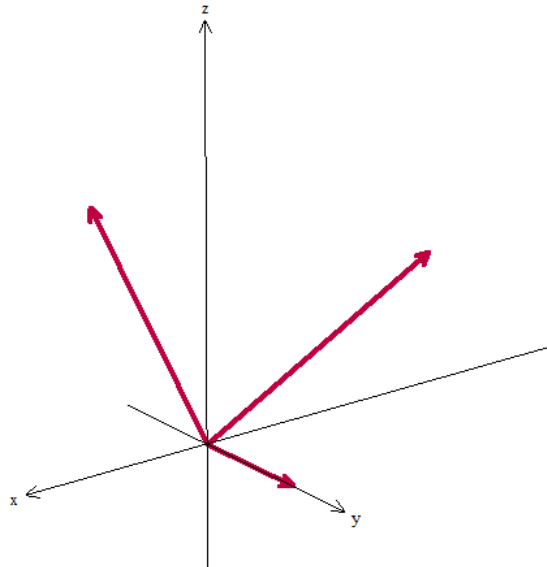
Therefore the eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_3 = 7$ , we have:  $(A - 7I)V_3 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -10 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -2x_1 - 4z_1 = 0 \\ -10y_1 = 0 \\ -4x_1 - 8z_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x_1 = -2z_1 \text{ and } y_1 = 0$$

Therefore the eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

d)



$$e) \quad AV_1 = \lambda V_1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = -3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \checkmark$$

$$AV_2 = \lambda V_2 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \checkmark$$

$$AV_3 = \lambda V_3 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 7 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -14 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -14 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \checkmark$$

### Exercise

Given:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 15 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ . Compute  $A^{11}$

### Solution

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = \begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 15 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (-1-\lambda)(1-\lambda)(-2-\lambda)$$

The eigenvalues are:  $-1, 1, -2$

For  $\lambda_1 = -1$ , we have:  $(A - \lambda_1 I)V_1 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 15 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} 7y_1 - z_1 = 0 \\ 2y_1 = 0 \\ 15y_1 - z_1 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} z_1 = 7y_1 \\ y_1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

The eigenvector  $V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_2 = 1$ , we have:  $(A - I)V_2 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 15 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \\ z_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} -2x_2 + 7y_2 - z_2 = 0 \\ 15y_2 - 3z_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} 2x_2 = 7y_2 - z_2 \\ 5y_2 = z_2 \end{cases}$$

If we let  $y_2 = 1 \rightarrow z_2 = 5$  and  $x_2 = \frac{7-5}{2} = 1$ ;

The eigenvector  $V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$

For  $\lambda_3 = -2$  , we have:  $(A + 2I)V_3 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 15 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_3 \\ y_3 \\ z_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 + 7y_3 - z_3 = 0 \\ 3y_3 = 0 \\ 15y_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_3 = -7y_3 + z_3 \\ y_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

The eigenvector  $V_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow D^{11} = \begin{pmatrix} (-1)^{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1^{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (-2)^{11} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2048 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^{11} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2048 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -2048 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -2048 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 10237 & 2047 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 10245 & -2048 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$